

<b>Document Title</b>	Specification of Cryptography
<b>Document Owner</b>	AUTOSAR
Document Responsibility	AUTOSAR
<b>Document Identification No</b>	883

Document Status	published
Part of AUTOSAR Standard	Adaptive Platform
Part of Standard Release	R24-11

Document Change History			
Date	Release	Changed by	Description
2024-11-27	R24-11	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul> <li>Improve Crypto APIs by removing default values and using out parameter instead of returning ara::core::vector</li> <li>Improve Keyslot and Certificate access control</li> <li>Improve UpdatesObserver functional specification</li> <li>Improve Signature handling</li> <li>Add Log and Trace functionality to Crypto API</li> </ul>
2023-11-23	R23-11	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul> <li>Improved Crypto API Functional specification in Chapter 7</li> <li>Improved Chapter 8. API specification</li> <li>Added initial version from Chapter 5. Dependencies to other functional clusters</li> </ul>



$\Delta$			
2022-11-24	R22-11	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul> <li>Added:         [SWS_CRYPT_40984]         [SWS_CRYPT_40985]</li> <li>Updated:         [SWS_CRYPT_00502]         [SWS_CRYPT_00503]         [SWS_CRYPT_40983]         [SWS_CRYPT_01820]         [SWS_CRYPT_01821]         [SWS_CRYPT_00919]         [SWS_CRYPT_03303]         [SWS_CRYPT_03305]         [SWS_CRYPT_03305]         [SWS_CRYPT_01821]         [SWS_CRYPT_01821]         [SWS_CRYPT_00919]     </li> <li>Updated API:         [SWS_CRYPT_40981]         [SWS_CRYPT_21115]         [SWS_CRYPT_21312]         [SWS_CRYPT_22711]         [SWS_CRYPT_23012]         [SWS_CRYPT_23014]     </li> <li>Editorial changes</li> </ul>
2021-11-25	R21-11	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul> <li>Reworked SWS items in chapter 7 to improve testability</li> <li>Improved traceability between chapters 7 and 8</li> </ul>
2020-11-30	R20-11	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul> <li>Rewrote the document to align with AUTOSAR standard</li> <li>Update of Crypto API according to WG-SEC feedback</li> </ul>





		$\triangle$	
			"Direct" prefix of Crypto API is removed, because now it is single
			All bugs found after R18-03 are fixed
2019-03-29	R19-03	AUTOSAR Release	Crypto API is converted for usage of basic ara::core types
	Management	Management	Crypto API is converted for support of the "Exception-less" approach
			Detalization of Crypto API specification is extended
2018-08-20	R18-10	AUTOSAR Release Management	Removed crypto API introduced in release 17-10
2018-03-29	R18-03	AUTOSAR Release	Crypto API introduced at previous release is renamed to Modeled API, chapter 7 is updated
		Management	Added specification of additional Direct Crypto API (chapter 9)
2017-10-27	R17-10	AUTOSAR Release Management	Initial release



#### **Disclaimer**

This work (specification and/or software implementation) and the material contained in it, as released by AUTOSAR, is for the purpose of information only. AUTOSAR and the companies that have contributed to it shall not be liable for any use of the work.

The material contained in this work is protected by copyright and other types of intellectual property rights. The commercial exploitation of the material contained in this work requires a license to such intellectual property rights.

This work may be utilized or reproduced without any modification, in any form or by any means, for informational purposes only. For any other purpose, no part of the work may be utilized or reproduced, in any form or by any means, without permission in writing from the publisher.

The work has been developed for automotive applications only. It has neither been developed, nor tested for non-automotive applications.

The word AUTOSAR and the AUTOSAR logo are registered trademarks.



# **Contents**

1	Introduction and functional overview		
2	Acronyms and Abbreviations		
3	Related documentation 1		
	·	13 16	
4	Constraints and assumptions	17	
	4.2 Assumptions	17 17 17 18	
5	Dependencies to other functional clusters	19	
		19 20	
6	Requirements Tracing	21	
7	Functional specification	31	
	7.1.1 Startup 7.1.2 Shutdown  7.2 Architectural concepts 7.2.1 Integration with Identity and Access Management 7.2.2 Integration into AUTOSAR 7.2.3 Application level 7.2.4 System service level 7.2.5 Bridging domains: the IOInterface	31 32 33 35 37 38 39 40	
	7.4.1 Crypto Provider 7.4.1.1 Random Number Generator (RNG) 7.4.1.2 Key Derivation Function (KDF) 7.4.1.3 Hashing 7.4.1.4 Message Authentication Code (MAC) 7.4.1.5 Symmetric encryption 7.4.1.6 Authenticated Encryption 7.4.1.7 Key Wrapping 7.4.1.8 Digital signatures 7.4.1.9 Asymmetric encryption 7.4.1.10 Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM) 7.4.1.11 Key Exchange Protocol, Key Exchange Mechanism,	41 41 51 54 58 62 66 73 76 80 88	



		7.4.1.12	Identification of cryptographic primitives and using one	96
		7.4.1.13	Support on internal elements (Loading, Update, Im-	
			port, and Export)	97
		_	•	106
		7.4.2.1		109
		7.4.2.2		109
		7.4.2.3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	110
		7.4.2.4		111
			<b>O</b> (	112
		7.4.3.1 7.4.3.2		117 118
		7.4.3.2 7.4.3.3	<b>5</b>	110 123
	7.5			128
	7.6	11		131
				131
			•	131
		<u> </u>	•	134
				134
8	APIS	specification		135
	8.1	C++ language bit	nding Crypto Provider	136
	8.2			292
	8.3	C++ language bit	nding X509 Certificate Management Provider :	318
	8.4	API Common Da	ta Types	378
	8.5	API Reference		387
9	Servi	ice Interfaces	2	426
	9.1	Type definitions		426
	9.2			426
	9.3			426
	9.4			426
10		iguration		 427
10				
	10.1			427
	10.2	Semantic Constr	aints	427
A	Ment	ioned Manifest Ele	ments	428
В	Interf	aces to other Fund	ctional Clusters (informative)	435
	B.1	Overview		435
	B.2			435
С	Chan	nge history of AUTO	OSAR traceable items	436
	C.1	Traceable item h	istory of this document according to AUTOSAR Re-	
		lease R24-11 .		436
		C.1.1 Added	Specification Items in R24-11	436
				436

## Specification of Cryptography AUTOSAR AP R24-11



	C.1.3	Deleted Specification Items in R24-11	439
	C.1.4	Added Constraints in R24-11	439
	C.1.5	Changed Constraints in R24-11	440
	C.1.6	Deleted Constraints in R24-11	440
<b>C.2</b>	Traceable	e item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Re-	
	lease R2	3-11	440
	C.2.1	Added Specification Items in R23-11	440
	C.2.2	Changed Specification Items in R23-11	440
	C.2.3	Deleted Specification Items in R23-11	441



### 1 Introduction and functional overview

This specification describes the functionality and the configuration for the Adaptive AUTOSAR Functional Cluster Cryptography (FC Crypto) and its API (CryptoAPI, which is part of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform Foundation.

The FC Crypto offers applications and other Adaptive AUTOSAR Functional Clusters a standardized interface, which provides operations for cryptographic and related calculations. These operations include cryptographic operations, key management, and certificate handling. FC Crypto manages the actual implementations of all operations, the configuration, and the brokering of operations from applications to implementations. The standardized interface is exposed by the CryptoAPI.

The FC Crypto and its CryptoAPI supports both public-key and symmetric-key cryptography. It allows applications to use mechanisms such as authentication, encryption, and decryption for automotive services.



# 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

The glossary below includes acronyms and abbreviations relevant to the FC Crypto module that are not included in the [1, AUTOSAR glossary].

Abbreviation / Acronym:	Description:
ACL	Access Control List
AE	Authenticated Encryption
AEAD	Authenticated Encryption with Associated Data - Encryption
	scheme which simultaneously provides confidentiality and au-
	thenticity of data as well as additional authenticated but not en-
	crypted data.
AES	Advanced Encryption Standard – A block cipher for the symmet-
,.20	ric encryption of electronic data.
API	Abstract Programming Interface
ARA	Autosar Runtime Environment for Adaptive Applications
ASN.1	Abstract Syntax Notation One, as defined in the ASN.1 standards
BER	Basic Encoding Rules
BLOB	Binary Large Object – A Binary Large OBject (BLOB) is a collec-
BLOB	
CA	tion of binary data stored as a single entity.
CA	Certificate Authority or Certification Authority is an entity that is-
ODO	sues digital certificates.
CBC	Cipher Block Chaining Mode – A mode of operation for symmetric
000 1440	ciphers (e.g. AES) that supports encryption.
CBC-MAC	Cipher Block Chaining Message Authentication Mode – A mode
	of operation for symmetric ciphers (e.g. AES) that supports au-
	thentication.
CCM	Counter Mode with CBC-MAC - An AEAD operation mode (en-
	cryption and authentication) for AES.
CMAC	Cipher-based Message Authentication Code – A mode of opera-
	tion for symmetric ciphers (e.g. AES) that supports authentication
	and is similar but advanced to CBC-MAC.
CMP	X.509 Certificate Management Provider.
CO	Cryptographic Object
COUID	Cryptographic Object Unique Identifier
CRL	Certificate Revocation Lists is a list of digital certificates that have
	been revoked before their expiration date was reached. This list
	contains all the serial numbers of the revoked certificates and the
	revoked data.
CSR	Certificate Signing Request
CTL	Certificate Trust List is a list of digital certificates that are explic-
	itly trusted in this environment. This list contains all the serial
	numbers of the explicitly trusted certificates.
DER	Distinguished Encoding Rules as defined in [2]
DH	Diffie-Hellman (key exchange method)
ECC	Elliptic Curve Cryptography – Public-key cryptography based on
	the structure of elliptic curves.
ECDH	Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman – An ECC based DH key exchange
	with perfect forward secrecy.
ECDSA	Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm – An ECC based signa-
	ture scheme.
ECIES	Elliptic Curve Integrated Encryption Scheme – An ECC based en-
20120	cryption scheme.
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
LUU	LIGORIOTHIC COTHEOLOTHIC



Abbreviation / Acronym:	Description:	
FC Crypto	Functional cluster Cryptography. This is the AUTOSAR clus	
	which provides all important functionality related to cryptograhic, key management, and certificate handling needs.	
gamma	linear recurrent sequence	
gamma GCM		
GCIVI	Galois Counter Mode – An AEAD operation mode (encryption and authentication) for AES.	
GMAC	Galois MAC – A mode of operation for symmetric ciphers (e.g.	
awa	AES) that supports authentication.	
HSM	Hardware Security Module – Hardware security module, used to	
	store cryptographic credentials and secure run-time environment	
HMAC	Hashed Message Authentication Code	
IAM	Identity and Access Management	
IETF	Internet Engineering Task Force	
IKE	Internet Key Exchange	
IPC	Inter-Process Communication	
IPsec	Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) is a secure network protocol	
	suite that authenticates and encrypts the packets of data to pro-	
	vide secure encrypted communication between two computers	
	over an Internet Protocol network.	
IV	Initialization Vector	
KDF	Key Derivation Function – A function to derive one or more keys	
	from a secret value.	
KEK	Key encryption key - A key that is used to encrypt another key	
	for transportation or storage in an unsecure environment	
KEM	Key Encapsulation Mechanism	
KSP	Key Storage Provider	
MAC	Message Authentication Code	
MGF	Mask Generation Function – A cryptographic function similar to	
	a hash function. It takes a variable length input and an output	
	length I to generate an output of length I. If the input is unknown,	
	the output appears random.	
OCSP	Online Certificate Status Protocol – Internet protocol used to ob-	
	tain revocation status of X.509 certificates.	
PDP	Policy Decision Point	
PEP	Policy Enforcement Point	
PEM	Privacy-Enhanced Mail	
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure – A system that issues, distributes, and	
21/22	checks digital certificates.	
PKCS	Public Key Cryptography Standard.	
RA	Registration Authority	
RNG	Random Number Generator	
RSA	Rivest, Shamir, Adleman – RSA is an algorithm for public-key	
	cryptography; It is named after its inventors Ronald L. Rivest, Adi	
SecOC	Shamir and Leonard Adleman.  Secure Onboard Communication	
SHA-1 SHA-2	Secure Hash Algorithm (version 1) – Hash functions family.	
3HA-2	Secure Hash Algorithm (version 2) – Hash functions family with different hash value length.	
SHA-3	Secure Hash Algorithm (version 3) – New hash function genera-	
OI IA-0	tion, faster and more secure as SHA-2.	
SHE	Secure Hardware Extension	
TLS	Transport Layer Security (TLS) is a cryptographic protocol de-	
ILO	signed to provide communications security over a computer net-	
	work.	
	WOIN.	



Abbreviation / Acronym:	Description:
TPM	The Trusted Platform Module is defined in [3] and is a secure
	cryptoprocessor.
UCM	Update and Configuration Management
UID	Unique Identifier
X.509	Standard for certificates

Terms:	Description:
Adaptive Application	An adaptive application is a part of application SW in the architecture of Adaptive AUTOSAR. An adaptive application runs on top of ARA and accesses AUTOSAR functional clusters through ARA.
Adaptive Platform Services	Adaptive Platform Services are located below the ARA. They provide platform standard services of Adaptive AUTOSAR.
Asymmetric Key	An asymmetric key describes a pair of two keys (public and private key). A cipher text created by one key cannot be decrypted with this key. Encryption is only possible with the other key of this pair.
Block Cipher	A symmetric encryption that encrypts plaintext blocks of fixed length.
certificate serial number	An integer value, unique within the issuing authority, which is unambiguously associated with a certificate issued by that authority.
Certificate Slot	Secure storage of certificate material. Certificate slots define the access to the stored certificate material and may grant the access only to authorized application or functional cluster.
certification path	An ordered list of one or more public-key certificates, starting with a public-key certificate signed by the trust anchor, and ending with the public key certificate to be validated. All intermediate public-key certificates, if any, are CA-certificates in which the subject of the preceding certificate is the issuer of the following certificate.
Ciphertext	A ciphertext is an encrypted text, which is the result of encryption performed on plaintext.
CryptoAPI	The set of all interfaces that are provided by FC Crypto to consumers.
Crypto Provider	A structural element that organizes cryptographic primitives.
Cryptographic primitives	Well-established, low-level cryptographic algorithms that are frequently used to build cryptographic protocols for computer security systems.
Distinguished name	is originally defined in X.501 [4] as a representation of a directory name, defined as a construct that identifies a particular object from among a set of all objects.
Functional Cluster	The SW functionality of ARA is divided into functional clusters. Functional clusters provide APIs and can communicate with each other.
Identity and Access Management	A functional cluster of adaptive AUTOSAR.
Instance Specifier	Crypto provider can have more than one instance. To distinguish between instances the spcific instance is addressed with an instance specifier. An instance specifier identifies one instance of a crypto provider.
Key Material	public keys, private keys, seeds.
Key Slot	Secure storage of key material. Key slots define the access to the stored key material and grant the access only to authorized application or functional cluster.



Terms:	Description:
Key Storage Provider	A structural element that organizes and manages cryptographic keys.
Message Authentication Code	A cryptographic function similar to a hash function. It takes a message of variable length and a secret key as input to generate a hash value, the MAC value. The MAC value is attached to the message to be sent. The receiver of the message can recalculate the MAC value to check if the message is authentic.
Nonce	A nonce is a random or semi-random number that is generated for cryptographic topics. A nonce can be used as an input to a hash algorithm so that the hash algorithm computes a hash value out of two inputs: plaintext and nonce. Usage of nonces enhances security against brute force attacks.
Plaintext	A plaintext is ordinary readable text before being encrypted into ciphertext or after being decrypted.
Policy Decision Point	A PDP defines which item (process, application, function) can decide if a requested access to resources may be granted or not.
Policy Enforcement Point	A PEP is the point a policy decision is used to grant or deny the access.
Random Number Generator	A program that generates random numbers or pseudo random numbers in a given range.
Salt	A salt is a random or semi-random number which is created for passwords. When a password is edited for a user/account also a salt is created for this user/account. A hash algorithm creates a hash value of password and salt. Salts increase the security against brute force password guessing attacks.
SecretSeed	A secret value that is used as an initial value to start encryption/decryption.
Stream Cipher	A symmetric encryption that calculates cipher text out of streaming plaintext and the status result of the encryption of previous streamed plaintext. For the first part of encryption a start value is needed as status result.
Symmetric Key	In a symmetric encryption the same key (symmetric key) is used to encrypt plaintext into cipher text and to decode cipher text into plaintext. A symmetric key is also called secret key because it must be kept secret.
X.509 Provider	Domain SW for X.509 certificates parsing, verification, storage and search.



### 3 Related documentation

### 3.1 Input documents & related standards and norms

- [1] Glossary
  AUTOSAR\_FO\_TR\_Glossary
- [2] X.690: Information technology ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER) https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.690
- [3] ISO 11889 ISO/IEC 11889-1:2015 Information technology Trusted platform module library - Part 1: Architecture https://www.iso.org
- [4] X.501 : Information technology Open Systems Interconnection The Directory: Models https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.501
- [5] Specification of Adaptive Platform Core AUTOSAR\_AP\_SWS\_Core
- [6] Explanation of Adaptive Platform Software Architecture AUTOSAR\_AP\_EXP\_SWArchitecture
- [7] General Requirements specific to Adaptive Platform AUTOSAR AP RS General
- [8] Requirements on Cryptography AUTOSAR AP RS Cryptography
- [9] Specification of Crypto Driver AUTOSAR\_CP\_SWS\_CryptoDriver
- [10] PKCS #11 standard defines a platform-independent API to cryptographic tokens, such as hardware security modules (HSM) https://www.oasis-open.org/standard/pkcs-11-specification-version-3-1/
- [11] Platform Security Architecture (PSA) https://arm-software.github.io/psa-api/
- [12] BSI: Functionality Classes and Evaluation Methodology for Deterministic Random Number Generators (AIS) https://www.bsi.bund.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/BSI/Zertifizierung/Interpretationen /AIS\\_20\\_Functionality\\_Classes\\_Evaluation\\_Methodology\\_DRNG\\_-e.pdf?\\blob=publicationFile[5]
- [13] Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key-Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-56Ar3.pdf



- [14] Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry Key Agreement and Key Stransport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography https://webstore.ansi.org/preview-pages/ASCX9/preview\\_ANSI+X9.63--2011+(R2017).pdf
- [15] Recommendation for Key Derivation Using Pseudorandom Functions (Revised) https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-108.pdf
- [16] Elliptic Curve Cryptography https://www.secg.org/sec1-v2.pdf
- [17] ISO IEC 9797-3:2011 Amd 1:2020(en) Information technology Security techniques Message Authentication Codes (MAC) https://www.iso.org
- [18] HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2104
- [19] Updated Security Considerations the MD5 Message-Digest and the HMAC-MD5 Algorithms https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6151
- [20] Using Advanced Encryption Standard Counter Mode (AES-CTR) with the Internet Key Exchange version 02 (IKEv2) Protocol https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5930.txt
- [21] ChaCha20-Poly1305 Cipher Suites for Transport Layer Security (TLS) https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc7905.txt
- [22] TRIVIUM Specifications http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.59.9030
- [23] PKCS #5: Password-Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.0 https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2898.txt
- [24] PKCS #5: Password-Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.1 https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc8018.txt
- [25] PKCS #7: Cryptographic Message Syntax Version 1.5 https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2315.txt
- [26] Financial institution encryption of wholesale financial messages: X9.23
- [27] Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap Algorithm https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3394
- [28] Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap with Padding Algorithm https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5649
- [29] ISO/IEC 9796-2:2010 Information technology Security techniques Digital signature schemes giving message recovery Part 2: Integer factorization based mechanisms https://www.iso.org



- [30] Use of Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Algorithms in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc3278.txt
- [31] Use of Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Algorithms in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS)
  https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5753.txt
- [32] IEEE P1363: A Standard for RSA, Diffie-Hellman, and Elliptic-Curve Cryptography (Abstract)
- [33] New directions in cryptography https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/1055638
- [34] Specification of Secure Hardware Extensions AUTOSAR\_FO\_TR\_SecureHardwareExtensions
- [35] Guide for Internet Standards Writers https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2360
- [36] X.509 Internet Public Key Infrastructure Online Certificate Status Protocol OCSP https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc6960.txt
- [37] Standard X.509 https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.509/en
- [38] Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5280.txt
- [39] PKCS #10: Certification Request Syntax Specification Version 1.7 https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2986
- [40] The application/pkcs10 Media Type https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5967
- [41] Internet X.509 Certificate Request Message Format https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2511
- [42] Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate Request Message Format (CRMF)
  https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4211
- [43] S/MIME Version 2 Message Specification https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2311
- [44] Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #8: Private-Key Information Syntax Specification Version 1.2 https://rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc5208.txt
- [45] PKCS #12: Personal Information Exchange Syntax v1.1 https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7292



- [46] X.680 : Information technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.680
- [47] X.682 : Information technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Constraint specification https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.682
- [48] X.683 : Information technology Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.683
- [49] Keying and Authentication for Routing Protocols (KARP) Design Guidelines https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6518
- [50] Internationalized Email Addresses in X.509 Certificates https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8398
- [51] Internationalization Updates to RFC 5280 https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8399
- [52] Transport Layer Security (TLS) Extensions: Extension Definitions https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6066
- [53] The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Multiple Certificate Status Request Extension https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6961
- [54] The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.3 https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8446
- [55] Specification of Manifest AUTOSAR\_AP\_TPS\_ManifestSpecification
- [56] Specification of Execution Management AUTOSAR\_AP\_SWS\_ExecutionManagement

## 3.2 Further applicable specification

AUTOSAR provides a core specification [5, SWS AdaptivePlatformCore] which is also applicable for FC Crypto. The chapter "General requirements for all FunctionalClusters" of this specification shall be considered as an additional and required specification for implementation of FC Crypto.



# 4 Constraints and assumptions

### 4.1 Constraints

For the design of the FC Crypto and the CryptoAPI the following constraints were applied:

- Support the independence of application software components from a specific platform implementation.
- Make the API as lean as possible, no specific use cases are supported, which could also be layered on top of the API.
- Offer a "comfort layer" to enable the use of C++11/14 features.
- Support the integration into safety relevant systems.
- Support the integration into cyber security relevant systems.

## 4.2 Assumptions

The Adaptive Application and Functional Cluster should not have direct access to keys within its own process. The FC Crypto and its building blocks mediates for Adaptive Application and Functional Cluster access and usage of secret Key Material. Therefore, the FC Crypto verifies whether an application or functional cluster is allowed to access a specific cryptographic object, which is stored in the infrastructure of the FC Crypto. This access control mechanism is realized in combination with IAM, where the FC Crypto acts as a policy enforcment point.

Beside the support of applications and Functional Clusters, the FC Crypto provides mechanism to ensure secure communication. The FC Crypto helps Adaptive Application and Functional Cluster to establish secure channels. The FC Crypto also allows to store data persistent in an encrypted manner.

### 4.3 Known limitations

The following functional domains and descriptions are still missing in the current version of Crypto API specification:

#### Asynchronous interfaces

Currently there is only a synchronous API specification and asynchronous behavior (if required) should be implemented on the consumer application level. It can be done via utilization of dedicated execution threads for long-time operations.

• Full X.509 certificate support incl. OCSP and OCSP stabling CryptoAPI doesn't provide complete specification of the X.509 certificates man-



agement on the client (ECU) side yet. Current version of Crypto API specifies only minimal subset of interfaces responsible for basic X.509 functionality and related on utilization of cryptographic algorithms. Current API supports extraction and parsing of only basic attributes of X.509 certificates and certification requests. An extension of the API specification by additional interfaces dedicated for complete support of X.509 extensions is planned for the next release of this specification.

Note: Generally current specification of the X.509 Provider API is preliminary and subject for extensions and changes.

### • Formats of certificate objects

Current version of CryptoAPI has minimal support of well-known cryptographic formats encoding/decoding: support of only DER and PEM encoding for X.509 certificates and certificate signing requests is required from any implementation of CryptoAPI. For other cryptographic objects an implementation can support only "raw" formats. Following extension of the CryptoAPI by unified interfaces for encoding/decoding of complex objects to standard formats is planned for the next release of this specification.

### 4.4 Applicability to car domains

No restrictions to applicability.



# 5 Dependencies to other functional clusters

This chapter provides an overview of the dependencies to other Functional Clusters in the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. Section 5.1 "Provided Interfaces" lists the interfaces provided by Cryptography to other Functional Clusters. Section 5.2 "Required Interfaces" lists the interfaces required by Cryptography.

A detailed technical architecture documentation of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform is provided in [6].

### 5.1 Provided Interfaces

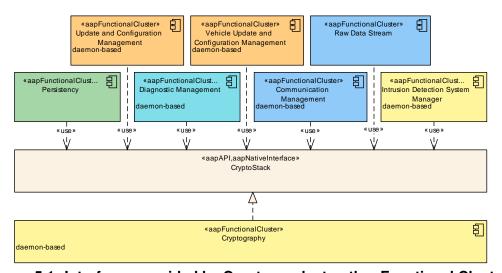


Figure 5.1: Interfaces provided by Cryptography to other Functional Clusters

Figure 5.1 shows interfaces assumed to be provided by <code>Cryptography</code> to other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. Table 5.1 provides a list of interfaces assumed to be provided to other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform. Please note that for brevity only a placeholder interface <code>CryptoStack</code> is used instead of the many different standardized interfaces that would be required e.g., to access a certain key or to calculate a checksum.

Interface	Functional Cluster	Purpose
CryptoStack	Communication Management	This interface may be used e.g., to establish encrypted connections and generate / verify checksums (MAC).
	Diagnostic Management	This interface may be used e.g., to access keys for secure diagnostics.
	Intrusion Detection System Manager	Adaptive Intrusion Detection System Manager uses this interface to sign security events.
	Persistency	Used to ensure confidentiality and integrity of the persisted data.



Interface	Functional Cluster	Purpose
	Raw Data Stream	This interface may be used to establish encrypted connections.
	Time Synchronization	Time Synchronization shall use this interface to generate / verify checksums (MAC).
	Update and Configuration Management	This interface may be used e.g., to verify the integrity and authenticity of Software Packages.
	Vehicle Update and Configuration Management	This interface may be used e.g., to verify the integrity and authenticity of Vehicle Packages.

**Table 5.1: Interfaces provided to other Functional Clusters** 

# 5.2 Required Interfaces

Table 5.2 provides a list of interfaces assumed to be required from other Functional Clusters within the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform.

Functional Cluster	Interface	Purpose
No required interfaces		

**Table 5.2: Interfaces required from other Functional Clusters** 



# 6 Requirements Tracing

The following tables reference the requirements specified in [7] and [8] and links to the fulfillment of these. Please note that if column "Satisfied by" is empty for a specific requirement this means that this requirement is not fulfilled by this document.

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_AP_00130]	AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform shall represent a rich and modern programming environment	[SWS_CRYPT_19900]
[RS_AP_00144]	Availability of a named constructor	[SWS_CRYPT_20745] [SWS_CRYPT_20746] [SWS_CRYPT_20747] [SWS_CRYPT_20748] [SWS_CRYPT_20750] [SWS_CRYPT_20751] [SWS_CRYPT_20752] [SWS_CRYPT_20753] [SWS_CRYPT_20754] [SWS_CRYPT_20755] [SWS_CRYPT_20756] [SWS_CRYPT_20757] [SWS_CRYPT_20758]
[RS_CRYPTO_02001]	The Crypto Stack shall conceal symmetric keys from the users	[SWS_CRYPT_00007] [SWS_CRYPT_20733] [SWS_CRYPT_20762] [SWS_CRYPT_20763] [SWS_CRYPT_20764] [SWS_CRYPT_20765] [SWS_CRYPT_20810] [SWS_CRYPT_21010] [SWS_CRYPT_21313] [SWS_CRYPT_21413] [SWS_CRYPT_21525] [SWS_CRYPT_21815] [SWS_CRYPT_22118] [SWS_CRYPT_22211] [SWS_CRYPT_22913] [SWS_CRYPT_23211] [SWS_CRYPT_23515] [SWS_CRYPT_23623] [SWS_CRYPT_23710] [SWS_CRYPT_23800] [SWS_CRYPT_23911] [SWS_CRYPT_24018] [SWS_CRYPT_24115] [SWS_CRYPT_41019]
[RS_CRYPTO_02002]	The Crypto Stack shall conceal asymmetric private keys from the users	[SWS_CRYPT_00007] [SWS_CRYPT_10305] [SWS_CRYPT_20733] [SWS_CRYPT_20762] [SWS_CRYPT_20763] [SWS_CRYPT_20764] [SWS_CRYPT_20765] [SWS_CRYPT_22500]
[RS_CRYPTO_02003]	The Crypto Stack shall support management of non-persistent session/ephemeral keys during their lifetime	[SWS_CRYPT_20512] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_20810] [SWS_CRYPT_21010] [SWS_CRYPT_21313] [SWS_CRYPT_21413] [SWS_CRYPT_21525] [SWS_CRYPT_21815] [SWS_CRYPT_22118] [SWS_CRYPT_22211] [SWS_CRYPT_22213] [SWS_CRYPT_22211] [SWS_CRYPT_23515] [SWS_CRYPT_23623] [SWS_CRYPT_23710] [SWS_CRYPT_23911] [SWS_CRYPT_24018] [SWS_CRYPT_24115] [SWS_CRYPT_41019]
[RS_CRYPTO_02004]	The Crypto Stack shall support secure storage of cryptographic artifacts	[SWS_CRYPT_00102] [SWS_CRYPT_00103] [SWS_CRYPT_04202] [SWS_CRYPT_04203] [SWS_CRYPT_04204] [SWS_CRYPT_04205] [SWS_CRYPT_04207] [SWS_CRYPT_04208] [SWS_CRYPT_04209] [SWS_CRYPT_10000] [SWS_CRYPT_10016] [SWS_CRYPT_10018] [SWS_CRYPT_10019] [SWS_CRYPT_10031] [SWS_CRYPT_10033] [SWS_CRYPT_10701] [SWS_CRYPT_10710] [SWS_CRYPT_10800] [SWS_CRYPT_10810] [SWS_CRYPT_10811] [SWS_CRYPT_10818] [SWS_CRYPT_10821] [SWS_CRYPT_10822] [SWS_CRYPT_10823] [SWS_CRYPT_10850] [SWS_CRYPT_10853] [SWS_CRYPT_10851] [SWS_CRYPT_10853] [SWS_CRYPT_20517] [SWS_CRYPT_30010] [SWS_CRYPT_30011] [SWS_CRYPT_30115]



Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
		[SWS_CRYPT_30123] [SWS_CRYPT_30124] [SWS_CRYPT_30125] [SWS_CRYPT_30200] [SWS_CRYPT_30201] [SWS_CRYPT_30202] [SWS_CRYPT_30203] [SWS_CRYPT_30204] [SWS_CRYPT_30204] [SWS_CRYPT_30205] [SWS_CRYPT_30206] [SWS_CRYPT_30206] [SWS_CRYPT_30207] [SWS_CRYPT_30209] [SWS_CRYPT_30210] [SWS_CRYPT_30211] [SWS_CRYPT_30210] [SWS_CRYPT_30211] [SWS_CRYPT_30212] [SWS_CRYPT_30213] [SWS_CRYPT_30214] [SWS_CRYPT_30215] [SWS_CRYPT_30216] [SWS_CRYPT_30217] [SWS_CRYPT_30218] [SWS_CRYPT_30221] [SWS_CRYPT_30220] [SWS_CRYPT_30223] [SWS_CRYPT_30222] [SWS_CRYPT_30223] [SWS_CRYPT_30226] [SWS_CRYPT_30225] [SWS_CRYPT_30226] [SWS_CRYPT_30225] [SWS_CRYPT_30404] [SWS_CRYPT_30406] [SWS_CRYPT_30409] [SWS_CRYPT_40948] [SWS_CRYPT_40948] [SWS_CRYPT_40948] [SWS_CRYPT_40951] [SWS_CRYPT_40950] [SWS_CRYPT_40951] [SWS_CRYPT_40956] [SWS_CRYPT_40956] [SWS_CRYPT_40956] [SWS_CRYPT_40995] [SWS_CRYPT_40996] [SWS_CRYPT_40996] [SWS_CRYPT_40999] [SWS_CRYPT_40998] [SWS_CRYPT_40099] [SWS_CRYPT_41000] [SWS_CRYPT_41001] [SWS_CRYPT_41002] [SWS_CRYPT_41004] [SWS_CRYPT_41006] [SWS_CRYPT_41006] [SWS_CRYPT_41006] [SWS_CRYPT_41006] [SWS_CRYPT_41006] [SWS_CRYPT_41011] [SWS_CRYPT_41016] [SWS_CRYPT_41016] [SWS_CRYPT_41011] [SWS_CRYPT_41016] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41019] [SWS_CRYPT_41018] [SWS_CRYPT_41029] [SWS_CRYPT_41029] [SWS_CRYPT_41029] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41036] [SWS_CRYPT_41032] [SWS_CRYPT_41037]
[RS_CRYPTO_02005]	The Crypto Stack shall support unique identification of cryptographic objects	[SWS_CRYPT_41038] [SWS_CRYPT_41053]  [SWS_CRYPT_10100] [SWS_CRYPT_10150]  [SWS_CRYPT_10151] [SWS_CRYPT_10152]  [SWS_CRYPT_10153] [SWS_CRYPT_10154]  [SWS_CRYPT_10155] [SWS_CRYPT_10306]
		[SWS_CRYPT_10400] [SWS_CRYPT_10411] [SWS_CRYPT_10412] [SWS_CRYPT_10413] [SWS_CRYPT_10808] [SWS_CRYPT_20500] [SWS_CRYPT_20501] [SWS_CRYPT_20502] [SWS_CRYPT_20503] [SWS_CRYPT_20504] [SWS_CRYPT_20505] [SWS_CRYPT_20506] [SWS_CRYPT_20507] [SWS_CRYPT_20513] [SWS_CRYPT_20514] [SWS_CRYPT_20515] [SWS_CRYPT_20518] [SWS_CRYPT_20600]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20641] [SWS_CRYPT_20643] [SWS_CRYPT_20644] [SWS_CRYPT_20703] [SWS_CRYPT_20724] [SWS_CRYPT_20725] [SWS_CRYPT_20726] [SWS_CRYPT_20727] [SWS_CRYPT_20733] [SWS_CRYPT_30500] [SWS_CRYPT_41020]



Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02006]	The Crypto Stack shall support a version control mechanism and distinguish "versions" and "origin sources" of cryptographic objects	[SWS_CRYPT_04213] [SWS_CRYPT_10100] [SWS_CRYPT_10101] [SWS_CRYPT_10102] [SWS_CRYPT_10111] [SWS_CRYPT_10112] [SWS_CRYPT_10111] [SWS_CRYPT_10114] [SWS_CRYPT_10115] [SWS_CRYPT_20102] [SWS_CRYPT_20703] [SWS_CRYPT_20724] [SWS_CRYPT_20725] [SWS_CRYPT_20726] [SWS_CRYPT_20727] [SWS_CRYPT_20733] [SWS_CRYPT_20727] [SWS_CRYPT_20733] [SWS_CRYPT_20802] [SWS_CRYPT_21002] [SWS_CRYPT_21102] [SWS_CRYPT_21302] [SWS_CRYPT_21402] [SWS_CRYPT_21517] [SWS_CRYPT_21802] [SWS_CRYPT_22102] [SWS_CRYPT_22210] [SWS_CRYPT_22902] [SWS_CRYPT_23210] [SWS_CRYPT_23510] [SWS_CRYPT_23602] [SWS_CRYPT_23702] [SWS_CRYPT_24002] [SWS_CRYPT_24102] [SWS_CRYPT_40958] [SWS_CRYPT_41039] [SWS_CRYPT_41041]
[RS_CRYPTO_02007]	The Crypto Stack shall provide means for secure handling of "secret seeds"	[SWS_CRYPT_00102] [SWS_CRYPT_10401] [SWS_CRYPT_20723] [SWS_CRYPT_21311] [SWS_CRYPT_21411] [SWS_CRYPT_21516] [SWS_CRYPT_21810] [SWS_CRYPT_23000] [SWS_CRYPT_23001] [SWS_CRYPT_23002] [SWS_CRYPT_23003] [SWS_CRYPT_23011] [SWS_CRYPT_23012] [SWS_CRYPT_23013] [SWS_CRYPT_23014] [SWS_CRYPT_23015] [SWS_CRYPT_23016] [SWS_CRYPT_24015]
[RS_CRYPTO_02008]	The Crypto Stack shall support restrictions of the allowed usage scope for keys and "secret seeds"	[SWS_CRYPT_10004] [SWS_CRYPT_10819] [SWS_CRYPT_20400] [SWS_CRYPT_20401] [SWS_CRYPT_20402] [SWS_CRYPT_20411] [SWS_CRYPT_21521] [SWS_CRYPT_24800] [SWS_CRYPT_24801] [SWS_CRYPT_24811] [SWS_CRYPT_29046]
[RS_CRYPTO_02009]	The Crypto stack shall support separation of applications" access rights for each cryptographic object slot	[SWS_CRYPT_10003] [SWS_CRYPT_10004] [SWS_CRYPT_30208] [SWS_CRYPT_30300] [SWS_CRYPT_30405] [SWS_CRYPT_41025]
[RS_CRYPTO_02101]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to generate cryptographic keys for all supported primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_00601] [SWS_CRYPT_00603] [SWS_CRYPT_00608] [SWS_CRYPT_00609] [SWS_CRYPT_00610] [SWS_CRYPT_00611] [SWS_CRYPT_03300] [SWS_CRYPT_03311] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_40944] [SWS_CRYPT_40945] [SWS_CRYPT_40946] [SWS_CRYPT_40962] [SWS_CRYPT_40969]
[RS_CRYPTO_02102]	The Crypto Stack shall prevent keys from being used in incompatible or insecure ways	[SWS_CRYPT_00102] [SWS_CRYPT_03312] [SWS_CRYPT_10014] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_21412] [SWS_CRYPT_21512] [SWS_CRYPT_21513] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21523] [SWS_CRYPT_21813] [SWS_CRYPT_41052]
[RS_CRYPTO_02103]	The Crypto Stack shall support primitives to derive cryptographic key material from a base key material	[SWS_CRYPT_03313] [SWS_CRYPT_10402] [SWS_CRYPT_20748] [SWS_CRYPT_21500] [SWS_CRYPT_21501] [SWS_CRYPT_21519] [SWS_CRYPT_21520] [SWS_CRYPT_21522]





Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02104]	The Crypto Stack shall support a primitive to exchange cryptographic keys with another entity	[SWS_CRYPT_03301] [SWS_CRYPT_20743] [SWS_CRYPT_20752] [SWS_CRYPT_20753] [SWS_CRYPT_20758] [SWS_CRYPT_21300] [SWS_CRYPT_21301] [SWS_CRYPT_21400] [SWS_CRYPT_21401] [SWS_CRYPT_21800] [SWS_CRYPT_24000]
[RS_CRYPTO_02105]	Symmetric keys and asymmetric private keys shall be imported and exported in a secure format.	[SWS_CRYPT_03302] [SWS_CRYPT_03303] [SWS_CRYPT_03304] [SWS_CRYPT_04200] [SWS_CRYPT_10403] [SWS_CRYPT_10700] [SWS_CRYPT_20728] [SWS_CRYPT_20729] [SWS_CRYPT_20730] [SWS_CRYPT_20731] [SWS_CRYPT_20732]
[RS_CRYPTO_02106]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces for secure processing of passwords	[SWS_CRYPT_10004]
[RS_CRYPTO_02107]	The Crypto Stack shall support the algorithm specification in any key generation or derivation request	[SWS_CRYPT_01501] [SWS_CRYPT_01506] [SWS_CRYPT_01508] [SWS_CRYPT_01651] [SWS_CRYPT_02123] [SWS_CRYPT_10014] [SWS_CRYPT_20710] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_21512] [SWS_CRYPT_21513] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21523] [SWS_CRYPT_40964]
[RS_CRYPTO_02108]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces for management and usage of algorithm-specific domain parameters	[SWS_CRYPT_20414] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_21314] [SWS_CRYPT_21412] [SWS_CRYPT_21414] [SWS_CRYPT_21512] [SWS_CRYPT_21513] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21523] [SWS_CRYPT_21524] [SWS_CRYPT_21813] [SWS_CRYPT_21816] [SWS_CRYPT_22120] [SWS_CRYPT_22212] [SWS_CRYPT_22511] [SWS_CRYPT_23212] [SWS_CRYPT_23516] [SWS_CRYPT_23627] [SWS_CRYPT_23712] [SWS_CRYPT_24019] [SWS_CRYPT_24116] [SWS_CRYPT_24414]
[RS_CRYPTO_02109]	The Crypto Stack shall support interfaces for a unified Machine-wide storage and retrieval of different crypto objects	[SWS_CRYPT_10017] [SWS_CRYPT_10801] [SWS_CRYPT_10802] [SWS_CRYPT_10814] [SWS_CRYPT_10815] [SWS_CRYPT_10816] [SWS_CRYPT_10817] [SWS_CRYPT_20701] [SWS_CRYPT_30099] [SWS_CRYPT_30100]
[RS_CRYPTO_02110]	The Crypto Stack shall support prototyping of application-exclusive key slot resources	[SWS_CRYPT_00101] [SWS_CRYPT_10812] [SWS_CRYPT_10813] [SWS_CRYPT_10818] [SWS_CRYPT_30300] [SWS_CRYPT_30301] [SWS_CRYPT_30301] [SWS_CRYPT_30302] [SWS_CRYPT_30305] [SWS_CRYPT_30306] [SWS_CRYPT_30307] [SWS_CRYPT_30308] [SWS_CRYPT_30309] [SWS_CRYPT_30310] [SWS_CRYPT_30311] [SWS_CRYPT_30312] [SWS_CRYPT_30313] [SWS_CRYPT_30350] [SWS_CRYPT_30351] [SWS_CRYPT_30350] [SWS_CRYPT_41042] [SWS_CRYPT_41043] [SWS_CRYPT_41044] [SWS_CRYPT_41045] [SWS_CRYPT_41046] [SWS_CRYPT_41046] [SWS_CRYPT_41049] [SWS_CRYPT_41048] [SWS_CRYPT_41049] [SWS_CRYPT_41048] [SWS_CRYPT_41049] [SWS_CRYPT_41051]





Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02111]	The Crypto Stack shall provide applications a possibility to define usage restrictions of any new generated or derived key	[SWS_CRYPT_10015] [SWS_CRYPT_13100] [SWS_CRYPT_13101] [SWS_CRYPT_13102] [SWS_CRYPT_13103] [SWS_CRYPT_13104] [SWS_CRYPT_13103] [SWS_CRYPT_13106] [SWS_CRYPT_13105] [SWS_CRYPT_13106] [SWS_CRYPT_13107] [SWS_CRYPT_13108] [SWS_CRYPT_13109] [SWS_CRYPT_13110] [SWS_CRYPT_13111] [SWS_CRYPT_13112] [SWS_CRYPT_13111] [SWS_CRYPT_13114] [SWS_CRYPT_13115] [SWS_CRYPT_13116] [SWS_CRYPT_13117] [SWS_CRYPT_13118] [SWS_CRYPT_13119] [SWS_CRYPT_13120] [SWS_CRYPT_13121] [SWS_CRYPT_13122] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21513] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21523] [SWS_CRYPT_30500] [SWS_CRYPT_30501] [SWS_CRYPT_30506] [SWS_CRYPT_30506] [SWS_CRYPT_30506] [SWS_CRYPT_30511] [SWS_CRYPT_30550] [SWS_CRYPT_30551] [SWS_CRYPT_30550] [SWS_CRYPT_30551] [SWS_CRYPT_40991] [SWS_CRYPT_41024]
[RS_CRYPTO_02112]	The Crypto Stack shall execute export/import of a key value together with its meta information	[SWS_CRYPT_04200] [SWS_CRYPT_10200] [SWS_CRYPT_10451] [SWS_CRYPT_10452] [SWS_CRYPT_10453] [SWS_CRYPT_10454] [SWS_CRYPT_10455] [SWS_CRYPT_10456] [SWS_CRYPT_10711] [SWS_CRYPT_20005] [SWS_CRYPT_20728] [SWS_CRYPT_20729] [SWS_CRYPT_20730] [SWS_CRYPT_20731] [SWS_CRYPT_20732] [SWS_CRYPT_41026]
[RS_CRYPTO_02113]	The Crypto Stack interfaces shall support control of the exportability property of a key object	[SWS_CRYPT_04200]
[RS_CRYPTO_02115]	The Crypto Stack shall enforce assigning required domain parameters to a key in its generation or derivation procedure	[SWS_CRYPT_03305] [SWS_CRYPT_20721] [SWS_CRYPT_20722] [SWS_CRYPT_21312] [SWS_CRYPT_21315] [SWS_CRYPT_21412] [SWS_CRYPT_21515] [SWS_CRYPT_21523] [SWS_CRYPT_21813] [SWS_CRYPT_22511] [SWS_CRYPT_24016]
[RS_CRYPTO_02116]	The Crypto Stack shall support version control of key objects kept in the Key Storage	[SWS_CRYPT_30300]
[RS_CRYPTO_02201]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use symmetric encryption and decryption primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_01501] [SWS_CRYPT_01502] [SWS_CRYPT_01503] [SWS_CRYPT_01504] [SWS_CRYPT_01504] [SWS_CRYPT_01506] [SWS_CRYPT_01508] [SWS_CRYPT_01656] [SWS_CRYPT_01653] [SWS_CRYPT_01655] [SWS_CRYPT_01656] [SWS_CRYPT_01657] [SWS_CRYPT_01656] [SWS_CRYPT_01657] [SWS_CRYPT_01660] [SWS_CRYPT_01661] [SWS_CRYPT_01662] [SWS_CRYPT_02123] [SWS_CRYPT_01662] [SWS_CRYPT_02123] [SWS_CRYPT_20742] [SWS_CRYPT_20744] [SWS_CRYPT_23600] [SWS_CRYPT_23601] [SWS_CRYPT_23701] [SWS_CRYPT_23701] [SWS_CRYPT_23701] [SWS_CRYPT_23701] [SWS_CRYPT_23802] [SWS_CRYPT_24001] [SWS_CRYPT_24011] [SWS_CRYPT_24014] [SWS_CRYPT_24013] [SWS_CRYPT_24014] [SWS_CRYPT_24064]



Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02202]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use asymmetric encryption and decryption primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_02700] [SWS_CRYPT_02701] [SWS_CRYPT_02702] [SWS_CRYPT_02703] [SWS_CRYPT_02704] [SWS_CRYPT_02705] [SWS_CRYPT_02726] [SWS_CRYPT_20750] [SWS_CRYPT_20751] [SWS_CRYPT_20754] [SWS_CRYPT_20755] [SWS_CRYPT_20800] [SWS_CRYPT_20801] [SWS_CRYPT_20811] [SWS_CRYPT_20812] [SWS_CRYPT_21000] [SWS_CRYPT_21001] [SWS_CRYPT_21011] [SWS_CRYPT_21012] [SWS_CRYPT_22701] [SWS_CRYPT_22700] [SWS_CRYPT_22701] [SWS_CRYPT_22702] [SWS_CRYPT_22711] [SWS_CRYPT_22712] [SWS_CRYPT_23200] [SWS_CRYPT_23201] [SWS_CRYPT_23215] [SWS_CRYPT_40966]
[RS_CRYPTO_02203]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use message authentication code primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_01200] [SWS_CRYPT_01201] [SWS_CRYPT_01202] [SWS_CRYPT_01203] [SWS_CRYPT_01204] [SWS_CRYPT_01207] [SWS_CRYPT_01210] [SWS_CRYPT_01211] [SWS_CRYPT_20746] [SWS_CRYPT_22100] [SWS_CRYPT_22101] [SWS_CRYPT_22115] [SWS_CRYPT_22116]
[RS_CRYPTO_02204]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use digital signature primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_00902] [SWS_CRYPT_02400] [SWS_CRYPT_02408] [SWS_CRYPT_02409] [SWS_CRYPT_02409] [SWS_CRYPT_02410] [SWS_CRYPT_02411] [SWS_CRYPT_02411] [SWS_CRYPT_02412] [SWS_CRYPT_02413] [SWS_CRYPT_02414] [SWS_CRYPT_02415] [SWS_CRYPT_02416] [SWS_CRYPT_02417] [SWS_CRYPT_02418] [SWS_CRYPT_02419] [SWS_CRYPT_02420] [SWS_CRYPT_02422] [SWS_CRYPT_20754] [SWS_CRYPT_20754] [SWS_CRYPT_20755] [SWS_CRYPT_20756] [SWS_CRYPT_20757] [SWS_CRYPT_22200] [SWS_CRYPT_22200] [SWS_CRYPT_22200] [SWS_CRYPT_22200] [SWS_CRYPT_23201] [SWS_CRYPT_23301] [SWS_CRYPT_23501] [SWS_CRYPT_23501] [SWS_CRYPT_23512] [SWS_CRYPT_23513] [SWS_CRYPT_24100] [SWS_CRYPT_24101] [SWS_CRYPT_24111] [SWS_CRYPT_24112] [SWS_CRYPT_24114] [SWS_CRYPT_41027] [SWS_CRYPT_41039] [SWS_CRYPT_41041]
[RS_CRYPTO_02205]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use hashing primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_00901] [SWS_CRYPT_00903] [SWS_CRYPT_00905] [SWS_CRYPT_00906] [SWS_CRYPT_00907] [SWS_CRYPT_00908] [SWS_CRYPT_00909] [SWS_CRYPT_00910] [SWS_CRYPT_00919] [SWS_CRYPT_20747] [SWS_CRYPT_21100] [SWS_CRYPT_21101] [SWS_CRYPT_21115] [SWS_CRYPT_21116]
[RS_CRYPTO_02206]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to configure and use random number generation	[SWS_CRYPT_00500] [SWS_CRYPT_00501] [SWS_CRYPT_00502] [SWS_CRYPT_00503] [SWS_CRYPT_00504] [SWS_CRYPT_00505] [SWS_CRYPT_00506] [SWS_CRYPT_00507] [SWS_CRYPT_00508] [SWS_CRYPT_20741] [SWS_CRYPT_22900] [SWS_CRYPT_22901] [SWS_CRYPT_22901] [SWS_CRYPT_22912] [SWS_CRYPT_22914] [SWS_CRYPT_22915] [SWS_CRYPT_30098] [SWS_CRYPT_40983] [SWS_CRYPT_40988] [SWS_CRYPT_40989] [SWS_CRYPT_40990]



Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02207]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use authenticated symmetric encryption and decryption primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_01800] [SWS_CRYPT_01801] [SWS_CRYPT_01802] [SWS_CRYPT_01803] [SWS_CRYPT_01804] [SWS_CRYPT_01805] [SWS_CRYPT_01806] [SWS_CRYPT_01807] [SWS_CRYPT_01808] [SWS_CRYPT_01811] [SWS_CRYPT_01820] [SWS_CRYPT_01821] [SWS_CRYPT_01822] [SWS_CRYPT_01823] [SWS_CRYPT_20100] [SWS_CRYPT_20101] [SWS_CRYPT_20316] [SWS_CRYPT_20745] [SWS_CRYPT_41023]
[RS_CRYPTO_02208]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use symmetric key wrapping primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_02104] [SWS_CRYPT_02105] [SWS_CRYPT_02106] [SWS_CRYPT_02107] [SWS_CRYPT_02108] [SWS_CRYPT_02109] [SWS_CRYPT_02121] [SWS_CRYPT_02122] [SWS_CRYPT_20743] [SWS_CRYPT_24000] [SWS_CRYPT_40965]
[RS_CRYPTO_02209]	The Crypto Stack shall provide interfaces to use asymmetric key encapsulation primitives	[SWS_CRYPT_03000] [SWS_CRYPT_03002] [SWS_CRYPT_03003] [SWS_CRYPT_03004] [SWS_CRYPT_03005] [SWS_CRYPT_03006] [SWS_CRYPT_03007] [SWS_CRYPT_03008] [SWS_CRYPT_03009] [SWS_CRYPT_20752] [SWS_CRYPT_20753] [SWS_CRYPT_21400] [SWS_CRYPT_21800] [SWS_CRYPT_21801] [SWS_CRYPT_40967] [SWS_CRYPT_40968]
[RS_CRYPTO_02301]	The Crypto Stack API shall provide a standardized header files structure	[SWS_CRYPT_20099] [SWS_CRYPT_30099] [SWS_CRYPT_40099]
[RS_CRYPTO_02302]	The Crypto Stack API shall support a streaming approach	[SWS_CRYPT_10701] [SWS_CRYPT_10710] [SWS_CRYPT_20312] [SWS_CRYPT_20313] [SWS_CRYPT_20314] [SWS_CRYPT_21110] [SWS_CRYPT_21111] [SWS_CRYPT_21112] [SWS_CRYPT_21113] [SWS_CRYPT_21114] [SWS_CRYPT_21115] [SWS_CRYPT_21118] [SWS_CRYPT_22110] [SWS_CRYPT_22111] [SWS_CRYPT_22112] [SWS_CRYPT_22113] [SWS_CRYPT_22114] [SWS_CRYPT_22115] [SWS_CRYPT_23614] [SWS_CRYPT_23615] [SWS_CRYPT_23616] [SWS_CRYPT_23618] [SWS_CRYPT_23620] [SWS_CRYPT_23621] [SWS_CRYPT_23622] [SWS_CRYPT_23625] [SWS_CRYPT_23626] [SWS_CRYPT_23634] [SWS_CRYPT_23635] [SWS_CRYPT_23715] [SWS_CRYPT_24714] [SWS_CRYPT_24715]
[RS_CRYPTO_02304]	The Crypto Stack API should support the possibility to move a state of a "counter mode" stream cipher to a random position	[SWS_CRYPT_23613]
[RS_CRYPTO_02305]	The Crypto Stack design shall separate cryptographic API from key access API	[SWS_CRYPT_00004] [SWS_CRYPT_00006] [SWS_CRYPT_10000] [SWS_CRYPT_20700] [SWS_CRYPT_30100] [SWS_CRYPT_41021] [SWS_CRYPT_41022] [SWS_CRYPT_41029]





Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02306]	The Crypto Stack shall support	[SWS_CRYPT_20001] [SWS_CRYPT_20002]
	integration with a Public Key	[SWS_CRYPT_20003] [SWS_CRYPT_20004]
	Infrastructure (PKI)	[SWS_CRYPT_20005] [SWS_CRYPT_20006]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20007] [SWS_CRYPT_20009]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20010] [SWS_CRYPT_20011]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20301] [SWS_CRYPT_20302]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20303] [SWS_CRYPT_20304]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20601] [SWS_CRYPT_20602]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20603] [SWS_CRYPT_20611] [SWS_CRYPT_20612] [SWS_CRYPT_20613]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20614] [SWS_CRYPT_20615]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20616] [SWS_CRYPT_20617]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20618] [SWS_CRYPT_20619]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20901] [SWS_CRYPT_20902]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20903] [SWS_CRYPT_20904]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20905] [SWS_CRYPT_20906]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20907] [SWS_CRYPT_20908]
		[SWS_CRYPT_20909] [SWS_CRYPT_20910]
		[SWS_CRYPT_22501] [SWS_CRYPT_22503]
		[SWS_CRYPT_24414] [SWS_CRYPT_24415]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40001] [SWS_CRYPT_40002]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40099] [SWS_CRYPT_40100]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40101] [SWS_CRYPT_40111]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40112] [SWS_CRYPT_40113]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40114] [SWS_CRYPT_40115]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40150] [SWS_CRYPT_40151]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40152] [SWS_CRYPT_40153]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40154] [SWS_CRYPT_40155]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40156] [SWS_CRYPT_40157] [SWS_CRYPT_40158] [SWS_CRYPT_40159]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40200] [SWS_CRYPT_40201]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40202] [SWS_CRYPT_40203]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40211] [SWS_CRYPT_40213]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40214] [SWS_CRYPT_40215]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40216] [SWS_CRYPT_40217]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40218] [SWS_CRYPT_40220]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40300] [SWS_CRYPT_40301]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40302] [SWS_CRYPT_40311]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40313] [SWS_CRYPT_40314]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40400] [SWS_CRYPT_40401]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40402] [SWS_CRYPT_40403]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40411] [SWS_CRYPT_40412]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40413] [SWS_CRYPT_40414]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40415] [SWS_CRYPT_40416]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40417] [SWS_CRYPT_40418]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40500] [SWS_CRYPT_40501]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40511] [SWS_CRYPT_40600]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40601] [SWS_CRYPT_40604] [SWS_CRYPT_40611] [SWS_CRYPT_40612]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40613] [SWS_CRYPT_40614]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40615] [SWS_CRYPT_40616]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40617] [SWS_CRYPT_40618]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40619] [SWS_CRYPT_40620]
		[SWS CRYPT 40621] [SWS CRYPT 40622]
		[SWS CRYPT 40626] [SWS CRYPT 40627]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40628] [SWS_CRYPT_40629]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40630] [SWS_CRYPT_40631]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40632] [SWS_CRYPT_40633]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40634] [SWS_CRYPT_40635]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40636] [SWS_CRYPT_40640]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40641] [SWS_CRYPT_40700]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40701] [SWS_CRYPT_40702]
		[SWS_CRYPT_40711] [SWS_CRYPT_40800]
		[5W3_CRTF1_40711][5W3_CRTF1_40800]



Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
		SWS_CRYPT_40801] [SWS_CRYPT_40802] [SWS_CRYPT_40811] [SWS_CRYPT_40900] [SWS_CRYPT_40912] [SWS_CRYPT_40913] [SWS_CRYPT_40914] [SWS_CRYPT_40915] [SWS_CRYPT_40916] [SWS_CRYPT_40915] [SWS_CRYPT_40916] [SWS_CRYPT_40919] [SWS_CRYPT_40919] [SWS_CRYPT_40920] [SWS_CRYPT_40921] [SWS_CRYPT_40922] [SWS_CRYPT_40923] [SWS_CRYPT_40923] [SWS_CRYPT_40924] [SWS_CRYPT_40925] [SWS_CRYPT_40926] [SWS_CRYPT_40927] [SWS_CRYPT_40926] [SWS_CRYPT_40929] [SWS_CRYPT_40928] [SWS_CRYPT_40931] [SWS_CRYPT_40930] [SWS_CRYPT_40931] [SWS_CRYPT_40934] [SWS_CRYPT_40935] [SWS_CRYPT_40936] [SWS_CRYPT_40937] [SWS_CRYPT_40936] [SWS_CRYPT_40941] [SWS_CRYPT_40940] [SWS_CRYPT_40941] [SWS_CRYPT_40941] [SWS_CRYPT_40943] [SWS_CRYPT_40943] [SWS_CRYPT_40943] [SWS_CRYPT_40974] [SWS_CRYPT_40975] [SWS_CRYPT_40976] [SWS_CRYPT_40977] [SWS_CRYPT_40976] [SWS_CRYPT_40979] [SWS_CRYPT_40979] [SWS_CRYPT_40979] [SWS_CRYPT_40993] [SWS_CRYPT_40993] [SWS_CRYPT_40993] [SWS_CRYPT_40993] [SWS_CRYPT_40994] [SWS_CRYPT_40993]
[RS_CRYPTO_02307]	The Crypto Stack design shall separate cryptographic API from the PKI API	[SWS_CRYPT_20000] [SWS_CRYPT_20700] [SWS_CRYPT_24400] [SWS_CRYPT_24401] [SWS_CRYPT_24410]
[RS_CRYPTO_02308]	The Crypto Stack shall support a unified cryptographic primitives naming convention, common for all suppliers	[SWS_CRYPT_03904] [SWS_CRYPT_03905] [SWS_CRYPT_03906] [SWS_CRYPT_03910] [SWS_CRYPT_20651] [SWS_CRYPT_20711] [SWS_CRYPT_20712] [SWS_CRYPT_40970] [SWS_CRYPT_40971]
[RS_CRYPTO_02309]	The Crypto Stack API shall support the run-time configurable usage style	[SWS_CRYPT_20103] [SWS_CRYPT_20412] [SWS_CRYPT_20516] [SWS_CRYPT_20652] [SWS_CRYPT_21415] [SWS_CRYPT_21416] [SWS_CRYPT_21514] [SWS_CRYPT_21715] [SWS_CRYPT_21514] [SWS_CRYPT_21715] [SWS_CRYPT_21817] [SWS_CRYPT_21818] [SWS_CRYPT_22213] [SWS_CRYPT_22214] [SWS_CRYPT_23213] [SWS_CRYPT_23214] [SWS_CRYPT_23611] [SWS_CRYPT_23612] [SWS_CRYPT_23624] [SWS_CRYPT_23612] [SWS_CRYPT_23624] [SWS_CRYPT_23612] [SWS_CRYPT_23712] [SWS_CRYPT_24411] [SWS_CRYPT_23712] [SWS_CRYPT_24413] [SWS_CRYPT_29000] [SWS_CRYPT_24413] [SWS_CRYPT_29000] [SWS_CRYPT_29001] [SWS_CRYPT_29000] [SWS_CRYPT_29001] [SWS_CRYPT_29001] [SWS_CRYPT_29012] [SWS_CRYPT_29013] [SWS_CRYPT_29014] [SWS_CRYPT_29023] [SWS_CRYPT_29024] [SWS_CRYPT_29030] [SWS_CRYPT_29031] [SWS_CRYPT_29030] [SWS_CRYPT_29031] [SWS_CRYPT_29031] [SWS_CRYPT_29031] [SWS_CRYPT_29032] [SWS_CRYPT_29034] [SWS_CRYPT_29034] [SWS_CRYPT_29044] [SWS_CRYPT_29040] [SWS_CRYPT_29045] [SWS_CRYPT_29044] [SWS_CRYPT_29048] [SWS_CRYPT_29049] [SWS_CRYPT_29048] [SWS_CRYPT_29049] [SWS_CRYPT_29048] [SWS_CRYPT_29049] [SWS_CRYPT_29048] [SWS_CRYPT_29049] [SWS_CRYPT_29048]





Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_CRYPTO_02310]	The Crypto Stack API shall support an efficient mechanism of error states notification	[SWS_CRYPT_10099] [SWS_CRYPT_19902] [SWS_CRYPT_19903] [SWS_CRYPT_19904] [SWS_CRYPT_19905] [SWS_CRYPT_19906] [SWS_CRYPT_19950] [SWS_CRYPT_19951] [SWS_CRYPT_19953] [SWS_CRYPT_19954] [SWS_CRYPT_41050]
[RS_CRYPTO_02401]	The Crypto Stack should support a joint usage of multiple back-end cryptography providers including ones with non-extractable keys	[SWS_CRYPT_00005] [SWS_CRYPT_00006] [SWS_CRYPT_00009] [SWS_CRYPT_10017] [SWS_CRYPT_20099] [SWS_CRYPT_20099] [SWS_CRYPT_20654] [SWS_CRYPT_20700] [SWS_CRYPT_30001] [SWS_CRYPT_30002] [SWS_CRYPT_30003] [SWS_CRYPT_30099] [SWS_CRYPT_30100] [SWS_CRYPT_30130] [SWS_CRYPT_30403] [SWS_CRYPT_40911] [SWS_CRYPT_41030] [SWS_CRYPT_41031] [SWS_CRYPT_41034] [SWS_CRYPT_41035] [SWS_CRYPT_41054] [SWS_CRYPT_41055]
[RS_CRYPTO_02403]	The Crypto Stack shall support isolating keys and requests	[SWS_CRYPT_22500] [SWS_CRYPT_23800] [SWS_CRYPT_24802]
[RS_CRYPTO_02405]	The Crypto Stack shall support the key slots identification in a way independent from a concrete deployment	[SWS_CRYPT_30400] [SWS_CRYPT_30401] [SWS_CRYPT_30402] [SWS_CRYPT_41058]
[RS_IAM_00010]	Adaptive applications shall only be able to use AUTOSAR Resources when authorized	[SWS_CRYPT_41056]
[RS_Main_00491]	Function Monitoring	[SWS_CRYPT_41042] [SWS_CRYPT_41043] [SWS_CRYPT_41044] [SWS_CRYPT_41045] [SWS_CRYPT_41046] [SWS_CRYPT_41047] [SWS_CRYPT_41048] [SWS_CRYPT_41049] [SWS_CRYPT_41051] [SWS_CRYPT_41052] [SWS_CRYPT_41053] [SWS_CRYPT_41054] [SWS_CRYPT_41055] [SWS_CRYPT_41056] [SWS_CRYPT_41057] [SWS_CRYPT_41058]
[SWS_CORE_10980]	ErrorDomain sub-class accessor function	[SWS_CRYPT_19952]

**Table 6.1: Requirements Tracing** 



# 7 Functional specification

The AUTOSAR Adaptive architecture organizes the software of the AUTOSAR Adaptive foundation as Functional Clusters. These clusters offer common functionality as services to the applications. The Functional Cluster Cryptography (FC Crypto) is part of the AUTOSAR Adaptive Platform Foundation.

The FC Crypto provides the infrastructure to access multiple implementations of cryptographic operations through a standardized interface, CryptoAPI. Operations provided by FC Crypto are grouped into different *providers*, each of them implements specific domain of cryptography-related functionality:

- Crypto Provider
- Key Storage Provider
- X.509 Certificate Management Provider

This specification includes the syntax of the API, the relationship of the API to the model and describes semantics.

## 7.1 Functional Cluster Lifecycle

#### 7.1.1 Startup

Using ara::core::Initialize and ara::core::Deinitialize, the application can initialize and deinitialize FC Crypto resources allocated to the application.

### [SWS CRYPT 00101]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

[When ara::core::Initialize is called, the FC Crypto shall read in the manifest information and prepare the access structures to CryptoProvider and CryptoReySlot that are defined in the manifest.

Hint: Access structures may encompass the communication channel between the application process and the stack process or other resource required by the CryptoAPI.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41051] Log initialization failed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever Initialization of crypto structures failed during a call of ara::core::Initialize, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type InitializationFailed with arguments set to:

• ProcessId: The process failed to initialize crypto

#### 7.1.2 Shutdown

### [SWS CRYPT 00102]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004, RS CRYPTO 02007, RS CRYPTO 02102

[When ara::core::Deinitialize is called, the FC Crypto shall ensure that all open contexts are closed and all occupied ressources are freed.]

```
ara::crypto::CryptoObject::CryptoObject, ara::crypto::
cryp::CryptoContext
```

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00103]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[When ara::core::Deinitialize is called, the FC Crypto shall ensure that all associated persist operations in this context of this application are executed successfully and no new persist operations are started.]

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41052] Log delnitialization failed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever delnitialization of crypto structures failed during call of ara::core:: Deinitialize, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type DelnitializationFailed with arguments set to:

• ProcessId: The process failed to delnitialize crypto

Note: the application is expected not to call any API of FC Crypto before ara:: core::Initialize or after ara::core::Deinitialize.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41050] Initialization violation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

[The functions ara::crypto::LoadKeyStorageProvider and ara::crypto::LoadX509Provider shall check that ara::core::Initialize has been called successfully and ara::core::Deinitialize has not yet been executed. If the check failed, this shall be treated as a violation according to SWS CORE 00021.]

### 7.2 Architectural concepts

The FC Crypto offers applications and other Adaptive AUTOSAR Functional Clusters a standardized interface, which provides operations for cryptographic and related calculations. These operations include cryptographic operations, key management and certificate handling. FC Crypto handles the actual implementation of all operations, including all necessary configuration and brokering of operations between requesting-application and FC Crypto-provided implementation. The standardized interface is exposed by the CryptoAPI.

The FC Crypto and its CryptoAPI support both public-key and symmetric-key cryptography. It allows applications to use mechanisms such as authentication, encryption and decryption for automotive services.

The interfaces defined by FC Crypto are designed to enable integraton of 3rd party cryptographic libraries and hardware-based elements. This facilitates implementation of a security "trust anchor" or acceleration of cryptographic transformations in situations, where the FC Crypto"s default crypto-library will not provide the necessary primitives or hardware acceleration is needed.

Although only interfaces to the user of FC Crypto are standardized in this specification, it is recommended to use standardized interfaces between the HSM and Crypto-Provider implementation. Examples of standardized interfaces are:

- [9, AUTOSAR Classic Crypto Driver]
- [10, PKCS#11]
- [11, Platform Security Architecture (PSA)]

CryptoAPI provides a set of methods, which enable application and system developer to store and transmit information while safeguarding it from intruders. CryptoAPI provides cryptographic methods to keep critical information in confidential and / or authentic form, and to communicate in a way such that only the intended recipient can read the message. Therefore, FC Crypto provides mechanisms for building applications that ensure the following security goals:

• Authentication: FC Crypto provides mechanisms that allow Adaptive Applications or Functional Clusters to prove their identity to other applications or Functional Clusters.



- Non-Repudiation: FC Crypto supports the concept of non-repudiation, where someone cannot deny the validity of something.
- Confidentiality: FC Crypto allows to keep information private. Cryptographic systems were originally developed to function in this capacity. Whether it be system or user specific data sent during system debugging or tracing, or storing confidential vehicle / ECU data, encryption can assure that only users who have access to the appropriate key will get read access to the data Plaintext.
- Integrity: FC Crypto ensures that secured data is not altered during storage or transmission without the receiver detecting this altering. Additionally, FC Crypto allows applications to build functionality, which guarantees the integrity of elements or services.

The FC Crypto shall take care not to leak any information about the message it has read from a stream, until the decryption process has finished without error.

Additionally, the FC Crypto integrates a Key Storage Provider. The purpose of this element is secure persistent storage of any supported cryptographic objects and programmatic access to them via a unified interface, independently from actual physical storage implementations. A single logical Key Storage can aggregate multiple software or hardware-based physical storage managed by the correspondent Crypto Providers. This is done transparent for the user of the Key Storage interface. Guaranteeing correct access to the keys, CryptoAPI restricts access to this material.

CryptoAPI allows to manage PKI certificates. These interfaces are grouped in a certificate management namespace. Here, all typical certificate handling mechanism, such as issuing, revocation, and replacement, are handled. Additionally, certificate management API provides a kind of permanent storage where all certificates are stored. All operations on certificates are done by certificate management, which enforces access permissions by implementing the Policy Enforcement Point.

The definition and implementation of FC Crypto shall be implemented according to its parts as described above. The architectural overview shows all parts, such as X.509 Provider for certificate handling, Crypto Provider and Key Storage Provider. Figure 7.1 depicts the high-level architecture of FC Crypto including the previously described elements.



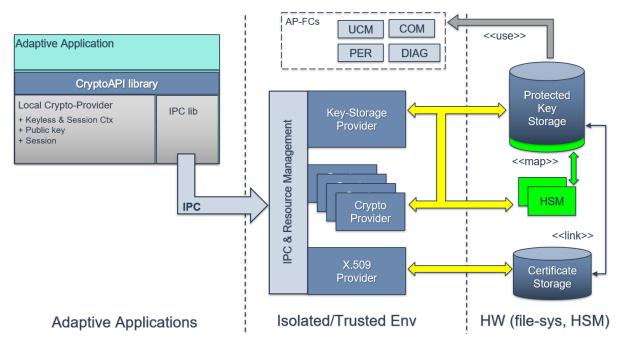


Figure 7.1: High-level CryptoAPI architecture

### 7.2.1 Integration with Identity and Access Management

To enable access control FC Crypto supports Policy Enforcement Point (PEP) implementation to enforce the policy decision obtained from the Policy Decision Point (PDP) as specified by Identity and Access Management (IAM). Thus, an interaction is needed between FC Crypto (PEP) and some entity that implements the PDP.

Since only key- and certificate-slots are subject to access control one possible solution is to embed the PEP within the Key Storage Provider and the X.509 Provider. This is illustrated in figure 7.2: a PDP interface (IAM unit) obtains policy information and decides whether access is granted; this decision is enforced by a PEP functional unit. Both units may be implemented as part of the Key Storage Provider. Another possible solution is to implement the PEP outside of FC Crypto.

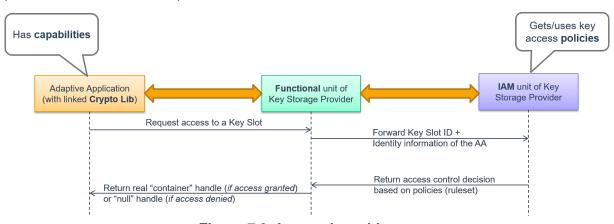


Figure 7.2: Interaction with IAM



IAM enables access control to modeled entities or resources. Currently, FC Crypto considers access control only for two types of resources: Key Slot (read/write) and Certificate Slot (write).

Clarification: key-slots and certificate-slots are non-volatile in nature, i.e. there is no use case for allocating volatile key-slot or certificate-slot instances.

Note: Functional Cluster access to a Key Slot assigned under exlusive-access to an Adaptive Application is not ruled out by this model (see sub-chapter 7.2.2)!

To enable and synchronize concurrent update and usage of the same key-slot, the Key Storage Provider specifies dedicated interfaces and mechanisms, which are subject to access control based on the addressed Key Slot. Figure 7.3 showcases this scenario: the Adaptive Application has exclusive-access to a Key Slot, which is used by a library providing cryptographic services to a higher layer (business logic). At the same time another library independently manages Key Slot content (e.g. crypto-keys).

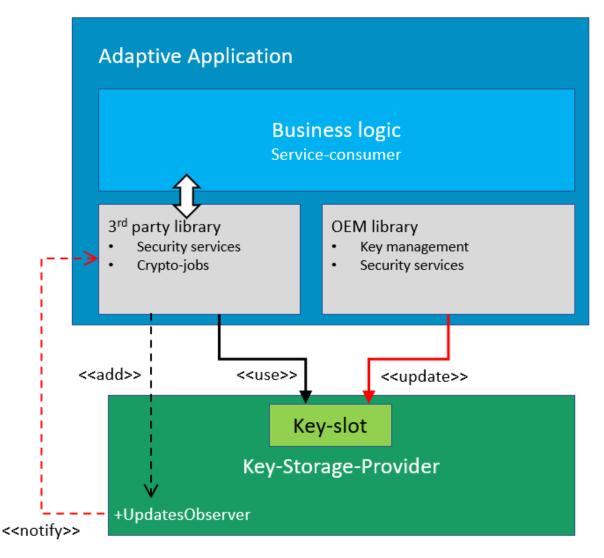


Figure 7.3: Concurrent access to a single Key Slot



The required Key Slots are described in the manifest of the application. This information is stored by IAM, e.g. in a database.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41056] Log Access not granted

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS IAM 00010, RS Main 00491

[Whenever an application attempts to access a crypto resource but it is unauthorized and the IAM return with a "not granted" response, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type ResourceAccessNotGranted with arguments set to

- ProcessId: Process identifier of the process that was not granted access to a crypto resource.
- ResourceInstanceSpecifier: A Provider or KeySlot or any crypto resource instance specifier that the process can not grant access to.

1

### 7.2.2 Integration into AUTOSAR

The overall architecture is described in chapter 7.2. The FC Crypto provides its service to all AUTOSAR elements, such as untrusted Adaptive Applications or trusted system services (Functional Clusters). From cryptographic service point of view both could be treated equally. The integration of FC Crypto into AUTOSAR is described in Figure 7.4.

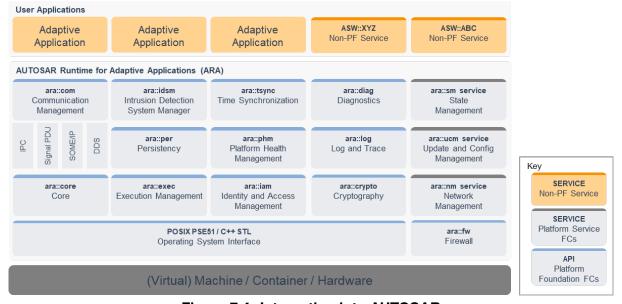


Figure 7.4: Integration into AUTOSAR

Their differential treatment is due to the underlying trust-model: system services (Functional Clusters) are the trusted foundation while Adaptive Applica-



tions are untrusted additions. To ensure secure access from application side the trust-model, in the form of IAM, is designed for and applied only to Adaptive Applications. The access model for the application key slot will protect the application own resources from being accessed by any Functional Clusters other than FC Crypto. On the other hand some Functional Clusters specify their own keyslots, which contain key-material to be used when implementing certain system services (e.g. secure data storage, secure diagnostics or secure communication such as SecOC). Because key-management of Key Slots used by Functional Clusters should be possible from an Adaptive Application (e.g. OEM key manager), the exclusive-access-model defines two types of Key Slots:

- **application**: the application has exclusive access to this key slot. It is able to import/export, update/delete and use the contained key-material. No Functional Cluster may access this Key Slot.
- machine: this type of Key Slot is defined by the adaptive machine and may be used by the Functional Cluster for which it is configured. Additionally, the Key Slot may be assigned to a single Adaptive Application that is then able to manage the contained key-material.

Figure 7.5 gives an example for the use of machine and application Key Slots.

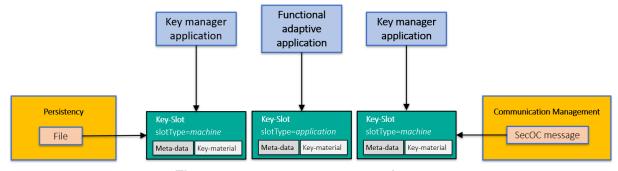


Figure 7.5: Key Slot types and usages

## 7.2.3 Application level

The FC Crypto has been primarily designed to enable Adaptive Applications to access cryptographic services, for a majority of which cryptographic key-material is needed. Therefore, an application may define the required Key Slots, Crypto Providers and certificates. These information are represented in the design model. The CryptoKeySlotInterface describes the needed Key Material for an application.

During Integration a key-slot resource must be allocated on the machine.

When an Adaptive Application specifies a Key Slot of slotType machine, it expresses a wish to manage a platform Key Slot with the configured properties.



Note: the attribute cryptoKeyName of CryptoKeySlotInterface is used to match platform Key Slots and application-manifest specified *machine* Key Slots.

An Adaptive Application that uses a Crypto Provider without keys (e.g. Hashing, Random Number Generation) or only session keys may use the Crypto-ProviderInterface. Additionally, if the application requires certificates, this can be configured using the CryptoCertificateInterface. Figure 7.6 shows the model elements that are used to configure access from an Adaptive Application to elements of FC Crypto.

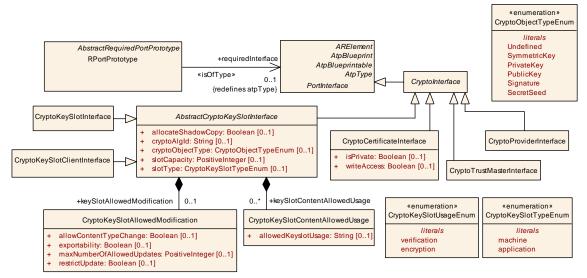


Figure 7.6: Application interface

#### 7.2.4 System service level

Some Adaptive Platform Services such as update and configuration, communication, persistency or diagnostics also require cryptographic services as part of their functionality. If key-material is needed and must be configurable by an Adaptive Application (e.g. OEM key manager), the platform shall specify a Key Slot of slotType machine. To manage the Key Material a dedicated Adaptive Application (key-manager) may specify the same Key Slot (i.e. same parameters and slotType machine). During Integration this machine type key-slot resource must be linked to the key-manager.

#### 7.2.5 Bridging domains: the lOInterface

One major design decision of FC Crypto is to separate to the extent possible the three domains dealing with cryptography (crypto::cryp), key management (crypto::keys) and certificate management (crypto::x509). To simplify interaction between domains and abstract interfaces from the actual object the IOInterface interface has been introduced as an intermediate layer between the persistent resource and the runtime object. The



IOInterface represents a smart wrapper providing access to and meta-data on the content it is encapsulating. For example, it can be used by an application to instantiate a runtime crypto-object from its persistent storage location (read-access). Or it can be used by an application to store a runtime crypto-object into a persistent storage location (write-access).

# 7.3 Crypto API structure

CryptoAPI provided by FC Crypto to consumers is presented by three different Provider types, each of them implements specific domain of cryptography-related functionality:

- 1. Crypto Provider (CP, namespace ara::crypto::cryp) is responsible for implementation of all supported Cryptographic primitives. FC Crypto may support multiple instances of the Crypto Providers. Each instance of Crypto Provider represents single holistic software- or hardware-based implementation of some set of cryptographic algorithms. Each Crypto Provider must isolate all Key Material used during processing from unauthorized access from "external world".
- 2. **Key Storage Provider** (KSP, namespace ara::crypto::keys) is responsible for secure (confidential and/or authentic) storage of different type Key Material (public/private/secret keys, seeds) and other security critical cryptographic objects (digital signatures, hash, MAC/HMAC tags). CryptoAPI consumers work with logically single KSP that is used for access to all crypto objects independently from their physical hosting on the ECU. But from the stack supplier point of view, each HSM may support own back-end KSP responsible for access control to internally stored cryptographic objects. All back-end KSP are hidden from the consumers (under public CryptoAPI). KSP implementation (similar to Crypto Provider) must ensure confidentiality and authenticity of processed and stored objects, i.e. its implementation must be isolated from the consumers' code space.
- 3. **X.509 Certificate Management Provider** (CMP, namespace ara::crypto::x509) is responsible for X.509 certificates parsing, verification, authentic storage and local searching by different attributes. Also CMP is responsible for storage, management and processing of Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) and Delta CRLs. CMP supports of requests preparation and responses parsing for On-line Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP). FC Crypto supports only single instance of the CMP and it is completely independent from Crypto Provider and KSP implementation details, therefore CMP and Crypto Provider/KSP may be provided by completely independent suppliers. **Note:** CMP works with non-confidential objects only.

**Note:** Public APIs of each Provider type is common for consumers code and components suppliers. It is a mandatory part of API. But Crypto Provider and back-end KSP from single supplier may use internal "private" APIs for intercommunication. Also



 ${\tt FC}$  Crypto may specify additional "protected" APIs expected from specific provider type.

# 7.4 Crypto API elements

#### 7.4.1 Crypto Provider

A Crypto Provider is a structural element that organizes Cryptographic primitives. Every Crypto Provider represents exactly either one hardware element, e.g., trusted platform module (TPM) or hardware security module (HSM), or one software element, e.g., cryptographic library. As a general rule, the stack vendor is expected to provide at least one Crypto Provider for each hardware and/or software element that is available in a project specific environment.

### [SWS CRYPT 00004]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02305

[Each derived implementation of the interface class ara::crypto::cryp::Cryp-toProvider shall encapsulate cryptographic transformations and associated resources, such as ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject and Cryptographic primitives, of a single software or hardware cryptography implementation.]

Note: a Crypto Provider may expose only a subset of all available transformations or primitives of the underlying software or hardware cryptography implementation (e.g. in case of weak or outdated primitives). However, this implementation detail shall be documented and communicated to the user.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00005]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02401

[The global factory method ara::crypto::LoadCryptoProvider shall instantiate a ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider identified by the provided ara::core::InstanceSpecifier.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00006]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02305, RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

[Each instance of a Crypto Provider shall implement one coherent representation of either software based cryptographic algorithms, i.e. library, or hardware based cryptographic algorithms, e.g., HSM.]



### [SWS CRYPT 00007]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002

[Derived implementations of the interface class ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto-Provider shall isolate all non-session Key Material from the user (Adaptive Application).

### [SWS CRYPT 00009]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

[The ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider shall be identified during runtime via call to ara::crypto::LoadCryptoProvider with ara::core::Instance—Specifier as an input parameter. Here ara::core::InstanceSpecifier represents a path to RPortPrototype mapped to referenced ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10003]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02009

[All derived classes of ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext shall implement the interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext::MyProvider, which shall return a reference to the ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider used to create a concrete instance of such a class.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41025] Truncation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02009

[All derived classes of ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext that support truncation of a digest returned in an output buffer shall only write to the requested left-most bits of that output buffer. All other bits of a Byte, in case truncation is not on a Byte boundary, as well as all other Bytes of the output buffer shall not be changed.

Some CryptoAPI interfaces that produce digests such as hashes or message authentication codes also support truncation. Truncation refers to the extraction of only a part of the produced digest. The CryptoAPI implements truncation as specified in NIST publication FIPS 180-4 and SP 800-107, i.e. a user chosen number of left-most bits in a bit string representing the digest. A bit string is defined as "An ordered sequence of 0 and 1 bits. In this Recommendation, the leftmost bit is the most significant bit of the string. The rightmost bit is the least significant bit of the string".



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41022] Get Provider Identification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02305

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GetProviderID shall parse the optionally provided input data of parameter in and write CryptoProvider specific identification data into the provided parameter idData or return

- kUnsupported, if the instantiated CryptoProvider does not support identification.
- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided ReadWriteMemRegion parameter idData is insufficient in size to hold the identification data.

### [SWS CRYPT 00500]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The instantiated ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx shall only be seeded, if a local-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx shall be created. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kBusyResource, if seeding is requested but cannot be provided.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to random number generation.

While this enables applications to create a ready-to-go RandomGeneratorCtx, it cannot be guaranteed that seeding of the RandomGeneratorCtx is possible at this point in time, e.g., due to a lack of entropy.As applications shall be prevented from modifying the state of global-state RandomGeneratorCtx, applications shall also not be able to trigger the seeding of any global-state RandomGeneratorCtx.

#### [SWS CRYPT 00506]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

[If ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx is called to create a global-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx, the requested RandomGeneratorCtx shall be returned without modification of its state.



## [SWS CRYPT 00601]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateKeyDerivationFunctionCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to key derivation.

This context needs an identifier to specify the used cryptographic algorithm. This identifier is encoded with the common name as defined in chapter 7.5. This context will also be used in different areas to derive keys, such as Key Agreement or Key Encapsulation.

## [SWS CRYPT 00901]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateHashFunctionCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to hashing.

The ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId identifier represents the common name as defined in chapter 7.5.

#### [SWS CRYPT 01200]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateMessageAuthnCodeCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId.



- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to Message Authentication Code generation or verification.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40963]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateSymmetricBlockCipherCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to symmetric Block Cipher en/decryption.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40964]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02107, RS CRYPTO 02201

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateStreamCipherCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to symmetric Stream Cipher en/decryption

#### [SWS CRYPT 01806]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateAuthCipherCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx



implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::
CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to authenticated encryption/decryption.

### [SWS CRYPT 40965]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateSymmetricK-eyWrapperCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricK-eyWrapperCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to symmetric key-wrapping.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02400]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateVerifier-PublicCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId.

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to signature verification.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02408]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateSignerPrivateCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx



implementing the primitive specified by the provided algorithm ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to signature generation..

### [SWS CRYPT 02409]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02204

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateSigEncode-PrivateCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer signature generation with message encoding.

⅃

#### [SWS CRYPT 02410]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateMsgRecoveryPublicCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to signature verification with message recovery.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40966]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateEncryptor-PublicCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPub-



licCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer but does not refer to assymetric encryption.

## [SWS CRYPT 40967]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateKeyEncapsu-latorPublicCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to key encapsulation.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40968]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateKeyDecapsu-latorPrivateCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to key decapsulation.



### [SWS CRYPT 40962]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GeneratePrivateKey,ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GenerateSeed and ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GenerateSymmetricKey shall generate secret key-material according to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey, ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed or ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey respectively. Each function shall initialize the object according to the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsage-Flags and boolean attribute isSession, e.g. as isSession. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to primitive that the interfaces shall generate.

### [SWS CRYPT 40969]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02101

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateKeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer to key agreement.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40970] Translation of common name to vendor identifier

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02308

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ConvertToAlgId shall convert the provided primitive name from its string representation according to NamingConvention into a vendor specific ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return kInvalidArgument, if the provided primitive name is not supported.]



### [SWS CRYPT 40971] Translation of identifier to name

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

[The ara::crypto::crypt::CryptoProvider::ConvertToAlgName shall convert a vendor specific algorithm identifier to the common name of the cryptographic algorithm.

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ConvertToAlgName shall convert the provided vendor specific ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId into a primitive name according to NamingConvention. The interface shall return a ara::core::StringView of the converted primitive name or kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.

Note: generation of strong key-material is the foundation that underpins all security properties of further cryptographic transformations or protocols. It is the stack vendor's responsibility to ensure strong key-material is generated. The user of the above mentioned generate interfaces provides additional restrictions of how the generated key-material may be used, e.g. restricting usage of a Symmetric Key only to message authentication, forbidding the key-material to be exported or to be persistently stored (session keys).

The ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is the implementation specific identifier that represents the algorithm name, as described in chapter NamingConvention. With this identifier the context is setup matching the requested algorithm. Here, the setup can influence the organization of the cryptographic material, the provided internal buffers for keys, input, or output data and the buffers length. Some cryptographic algorithms need specific initialization parameters. All the specific needs of an algorithm are specified by the corresponding standards, and provide details on how to internally setup the Cryptographic primitives.

#### [SWS CRYPT 41054] Log missing necessary configuration

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever Startup of FC Crypto failed due to missing or incorrect configuration which leads to the inability of the crypto module to connect to one of the providers. FC Crypto shall log DltMessage of type ConfigurationMissesNecessaryInformation with arguments set to:

• ProviderInstanceSpecifier: Instance specifier of the Provider that misses the necessary configuration to be found.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41055] Log Crypto Provider loading failed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever Loading a Crypto Provider failed when calling ara::crypto::LoadCryptoProvider, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type CryptoProvider-LoadingFailed with arguments set to:

• CryptoProviderInstanceSpecifier: Crypto Provider instance specifier.

## [SWS CRYPT 41057] Log Context not supported

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS Main 00491

[Whenever an application attempts to create a context but the Crypto Provider is not supporting this context, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type CreateContextUnsupported with arguments set to:

- CryptoProviderInstanceSpecifier: InstanceSpecifier of the Crypto Provider.
- AlgorithmId: The given algorithm id.

#### 7.4.1.1 Random Number Generator (RNG)

Generating randomness or pseudo randomness is required for many operations such as creating Salts or Nonces. In order to enable applications to perform these operations, CryptoAPI provides an interface to generate random data.

Randomness can be generated by True Random Number Generators (TRNGs) or by Cryptographically Secure Pseudo Random Number Generators (CSPRNGs). CSPRNGs hold an internal state that needs to be securely seeded with sufficient entropy. This entropy is used to generate a deterministic but unpredictable stream of random data. More information on the desired properties of CSPRNGs can be found in [12, BSIDRNG: Functionality Classes and Evaluation Methodology for Deterministic Random Number Generators].

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_00501]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[If a Crypto Provider provides one or more RNG implementations, one RNG implementation shall be documented as the default and this default RNG shall be used with ara::crypto::cryptoProvider::GenerateRandomData.



The definition of the default RNG and its implementation is not specified in this document.

Each ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx may either rely on state local to the ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx instance only, or may rely on global state shared among different ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx's instances. In order to prevent malicious applications from being able to predict random data generated for other processes, it is important to ensure that applications must not modify the global state of any ara::crypto::cryp::Random-GeneratorCtx.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_00502]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

[If a ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx uses global state or local state without support for user-provided seed/entropy, calls to its methods ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Seed, ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::AddEntropy shall return kUnsupported without modifying the global state or local state.

## [SWS CRYPT 00503]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Seed, and ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::SetKey shall return kUsageViolation without modifying the state, if they are called with a Symmetric Key or a SecretSeed without the allowed usage flag kAllowRngInit.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40988]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Seed shall apply the provided data as a seed value for random number generation.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40989]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

[If a ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx instance supports keyed random number generation, the interface ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::SetKey shall use the provided key-material for random number generation.



### [SWS CRYPT 40990]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::AddEntropy shall use the provided data as additional entropy for random number generation.]

How global-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtxs are seeded is stack-vendor and/or project specific and out of scope of this specification. Local-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx's may be seeded by FC Crypto.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00504]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[If ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx is called to create a local-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx, the internal state of the created ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx shall be seeded by FC Crypto before returning.

While this enables applications to create a ready-to-go ara::crypto::cryp::Ran-domGeneratorCtx, it cannot be guaranteed that seeding of the ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx is possible at this point in time, e.g., due to a lack of entropy.

#### [SWS CRYPT 00505]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[If ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx is called to create a local-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx but the context currently cannot be seeded, ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx shall return kBusyResource.

As applications shall be prevented from modifying the state of global-state ara:: crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx, applications shall also not be able to trigger the seeding of any global-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx.

A ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx may have insufficient entropy to serve a request for random data, e.g., because it has not been seeded or because it ran out of entropy. In these cases, ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Generate shall return errors.



### [SWS CRYPT 00507]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

[If a call to ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Generate of a global-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx cannot be served with the requested number of random bytes, kBusyResource shall be returned.

١

## [SWS CRYPT 00508]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[If a call to ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Generate of a local-state ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx cannot be served with the requested number of random bytes, kUninitializedContext shall be returned.

These errors represent the possible handling of the error by applications: For a global-state <code>ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx</code> the application has to wait, whereas for a local-state <code>ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx</code> the application has to provide additional entropy.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40983]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02206

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GenerateRandom-Data shall generate random data from the default random data source of the CryptoProvider and fill the provided output buffer (span) with random data. The interface shall return kBusyResource, if the requested number of random Bytes cannot be provided.

#### 7.4.1.2 Key Derivation Function (KDF)

According to [13], [14], [15], and [16] the Key Derivation Function (KDF) shall prevent that an attacker, when a derived key was obtained, will gather information about the master secret value or other derived keys. It is also important to strengthen the derived key to prevent an attacker to guess or to brute force the derived key. Therefore, good keys are derived by adding a Salt, which avoids dictionary attacks, and a number of iterations, which increase the guessing delay.



### [SWS CRYPT 00603] Symmetric encryption based KDF

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

[Beside the usage of hashes, the FC Crypto shall allow to parametrize symmetric encryption algorithms as the used key derivation function. This is done by the algorithm identifier as well.]

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00608]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::AddSalt shall add a Salt value stored in the provided non-secret ReadOnlyMemRegion for subsequent key derivation

• ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::AddSalt shall return a kInvalidInputSize error, if the size of the provided Salt is not supported by the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

The CryptoAPI provides the ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::AddSalt interface in the KDF context. Deriving the key is done by the given target symmetric algorithm identifier, which also defines a length of derived key.

#### [SWS CRYPT 00609]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::AddSecretSalt shall add a secret Salt value stored in the provided ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed for subsequent key derivation

• ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::AddSecretSalt shall return a kInvalidInputSize error, if the size of the provided secret Salt is not supported by the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00610]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02101

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Config-Iterations shall configure the number of iterations for subsequent key derivation. If the provided number of iterations is smaller or larger than the implementation of this



interface supports, the interface shall return the actual number of iterations applied otherwise the interface shall return the provided number of iterations.

The stack vendor may restrict the maximum number of iterations to avoid overloading the system. The stack vendor may enforce a minimum number of itertions needed to derive a secure key.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00611]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::DeriveKey ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Deand riveSeed shall execute the configured key derivation algorithm and return the derived Key Material as a ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey or ara:: crypto::cryp::SecretSeed respectively. All allowed usage flags of these derived objects shall be set to false. If source key-material was provided as a RestrictedUseObject, allowed usage flags shall be copied from their corresponding derived allowed usage counter-part. If source key-material is provided as a ReadOnlyMemRegion, the user provided allowed usage shall be set. If further derivation of the already derived key-material is specified by the source key-material (kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial), all derived allowed usage flags of the source RestrictedUseObject shall be copied to the derived RestrictedUseObject. User provided allowed usage may set flags to true for which no derived allowed usage of the source key-material exists, but may not set flags to true for which a corresponding derived allowed usage is set to false.

As a general rule it is foreseen to propagate the derivability of keys, i.e. a source key may specify that derived keys can be derived further. Therefore, all kAllowDerivedxxx like kAllowDerivedVerification of derived key-material are copied from the source to the derived key. In contrast, every derived allowed usage flag of the source RestrictedUseObject (e.g. kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial) is copied to the corresponding flag on the derived RestrictedUseObject (e.g. kAllowKdfMaterial). The user may only further restrict usage of derived key-material, but not expand it, e.g. kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial==FALSE on the source key means kAllowKdfMaterial==FALSE on the derived key, a user may not specify kAllowKdfMaterial==TRUE in this case. Flags that do not have a corresponding derived usage flag of the source key may be specified by the user as TRUE (e.g. kAllowExport); if the user does not specify allowed usage such flags default to FALSE. Note: if the source key-material is a ReadOnlyMemRegion and the user does not provide allowed usage flags, the derived key may not be used in any transformation (all usage is forbidden).



### [SWS CRYPT 40944]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Set-SourceKeyMaterial and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::SetSourceKeyMaterial shall deploy the provided data (ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject Or ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion as source input for key derivation. The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flagkAllowKdfMaterial of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject is not set.
- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flags of the provided ara:: crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject are more restrictive than the allowed usage flags previously set by ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation-FunctionCtx::Init.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto-Provider instance.
- kBruteForceRisk error, if the provided source material is below a implementation defined size

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40945]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02101

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Init shall configure the key derivation by setting the provided targetKeyId, ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId, and optionally usage flags and context label of the derived key. If no usage flags are provided, kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage shall be used instead. The interface shall return:

- kUsageViolation error, if a ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject has been provided as source Key Material and its allowed usage flags are more restrictive than the allowed usage flags provided by this interface.
- kInvalidArgument error, if the provided targetAlgId does not specify a symmetric key algorithm.

ı



### [SWS CRYPT 40946]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::GetTargetAllowedUsage shall return the allowed usage flags of the derived key.

- If the context has not yet been configured by a call to ara::crypto::cryp:: KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Init and a ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject has been provided as source Key Material, the allowed usage flags of the source key-material shall be returned.
- If the context has not yet been configured by a call to ara::crypto::cryp:: KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Init and no ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject has been provided as source Key Material, kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage shall be returned.
- If the context has been configured by a call to ara::crypto::cryp::Key-DerivationFunctionCtx::Init, the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags shall be returned or kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage in case ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags have not been provided.

#### 7.4.1.3 Hashing

A hash-function is a one-way function and maps an arbitrary string of bits to a fixed-length string of bits. Due to its nature the bit string result is practical infeasible to invert. Hash-functions are basic elements of cryptography functions. Therefore, the FC Crypto allows application and Functional Clusters to use common hash-functions and expose access via the CryptoAPI to the user. The FC Crypto ensures that the typical properties of modern hash-functions are met and not altered by third parties. The typical properties of modern hash-functions are:

- Determinism: the same input to the hash-function generates always the same result.
- Speed: results are quick to compute.
- No revert: the result is infeasible to revert to the input.
- Collision freedom: two different inputs generate different output.
- Correlation freedom: a small change to the input changes the output significant without providing a correlation of all parts.



### [SWS CRYPT 00902]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

 $\label{thm:converse} \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{The ara::} & crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx shall implement hashing. \\ \end{tabular}$ 

### [SWS CRYPT 00903]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx shall store the calculated hash value until this ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx object is destroyed or the function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start is called again.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_00908] Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start shall clear the current hash value and initialize the context with the provided IV.

- ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start shall return a
- kInvalidInputSize error, if the size of the provided IV is not supported by the configured context ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId.
- ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start shall return a kUnsupported error, if the configured context ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId does not support an IV.
- ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Start shall return a kMissingArgument error, if the configured context ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId expected an IV but none was provided.

Note, Start method can be called after Update method. In this case the ara:: crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx will not return an error, instead Start method will start a new hash value calculation.

Some Cryptographic primitives require an Initialization Vector to guarantee randomness or freshness during the data processing. When an application or Functional Cluster specifies a cryptographic primitive, which requires an IV, the caller must provide the IV.



Hash-function calculation can be resource intensive when the input data has an arbitrary length, which may exceed some (very large) implementation defined bound. A solution is to generate hashes incrementally by presenting parts of the input data, which is hashed. This elementary characteristic is based on two reasons:

- Commonly in practice the entire hash object is not in one contiguous segment available. Instead, often parts are used independently as given by the HMAC function for example. Here, the inner hash is some preprocessed keying material, followed by the message being MAC'ed. Therefore, a temporary buffer consisting of the HMAC inner key ("ipad") and the message can be created. However, this is an overhead.
- The incrementally creation allows to run the hash implementation in memory complexity O(1). The needed memory space for calculation is independent of input size. This is very easy to do with current hash function, such as SHA-2 and SHA-3, where, with a small amount of side memory, the hashing processes the message in pieces.

When an application or Functional Cluster uses the hash-function of FC Crypto, it expects that the Crypto Provider supports this elementary characteristic and the CryptoAPI exposes the corresponding interface.

## [SWS CRYPT 00905] Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Update shall implement the configured hash algorithm calculation.]

## [SWS CRYPT 00909] Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The user application shall be able to call <code>Update</code> multiple times, each time providing a new chunk of data. <code>Update</code> shall update the hash value calculation with each new chunk. <code>Update</code> shall return a <code>CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted</code> error, if <code>Start</code> has not been called before.]

With the support of the incrementally creation characteristics the FC Crypto lost the possibility to know when the input data ends. Therefore, the application or Functional Cluster needs the possibility to inform the Crypto Provider that all parts of the input was provided and no further input must be processed. The CryptoAPI supports this signaling with a corresponding interface.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_00906] Finish

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Finish shall finalize the hash value calculation and write the hash value into the provided output buffer. I.e. no more data may be provided by Update. The interface shall return the number of Bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted, if Start has not been successfully called before.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidUsageOrder, if Update has not been called successfully after the last call to Start.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity to hold the digest

## [SWS CRYPT 00910]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[If Finish is called multiple times for the same hash value calculation, then only the first call shall apply the finalizations step; i.e. all other subsequent calls shall only return the hash value.]

If the signature object is produced by a plain hash-function, then the dependent COUID of the signature should be set to COUID of context. However, the hash algorithm ID field of the signature shall be set according to the used algorithm ID. If the signature object is produced by a keyed MAC/HMAC/AE/AEAD algorithm, then the dependence COUID of the signature should be set to COUID of used Symmetric Key. Instead, the hash algorithm ID field of the signature shall be set to an unknown algorithm ID.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_00907] Retrieving the hash value

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::GetDigest shall write the finalized hash value or the requested left-most bits of the hash value, if the application requested truncation, into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written.]



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_00919] Signalization of missing finalization error

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02205

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::GetDigest shall return a kProcessingNotFinished error, if ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx::Finish has not been called for the current hash value calculation.]

### 7.4.1.4 Message Authentication Code (MAC)

According to the ISO-9797 [17] Message Authentication Code (MAC) algorithms are data integrity mechanisms that compute a short string (the Message Authentication Code or MAC) as a complex function of every bit of the data and of a secret key. Their main security property is unforgeability: someone who does not know the secret key should not be able to predict the MAC on any new data string.

MAC algorithms can be used to provide data integrity, as defined in defined in [18] and in [19]. Their purpose is the detection of any unauthorized modification of the data such as deletion, insertion, or transportation of items within data. This includes both malicious and accidental modifications. MAC algorithms can also provide data origin authentication. This means that they can provide assurance that a message has been originated by an entity in possession of a specific secret key.

In order to support these mechanism, the FC Crypto must provide three basic building blocks:

- A key generation algorithm
- An signing algorithm
- A verifying algorithm

The FC Crypto shall support Message Authentication Code generation as described in [18] and in [19].

This identifier is encoded with the common name as defined in chapter 7.5. MAC algorithms can be constructed from other Cryptographic primitives, like cryptographic hash functions (as in the case of HMAC), which are specified in chapter 7.4.1.3, or from Block Cipher algorithms, as defined in chapter 7.4.1.5.1. Both variants are supported by the FC Crypto. However, the Crypto Provider can either directly access the cryptographic algorithm or use the exposed interfaces provided by the CryptoAPI.

The context handles two different use cases, when an application or Functional Cluster start processing or generation of the hash-value:

• The context was fresh initialized. No former data was stored in the context, so the Crypto Provider can start the calculation on the new data stream (depending from the primitive).



• The context was used previously. Thus, previous stored content will be deleted, the context is rest to a fresh initialization state, and the calculation is started on the new given data stream.

Some Cryptographic primitives require an Initialization Vector to guarantee randomness or freshness during the data processing. When an application or Functional Cluster specifies a cryptographic primitive, which requires an IV, as MAC algorithms, the caller must provide the IV. Otherwise the Crypto Provider will throw an error.

#### [SWS CRYPT 01202]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

[At initialization phase the context allows to specify an optional Initialization Vector (IV) or Nonce value. If IV size is greater than maximally by the algorithm supported length, then an FC Crypto uses the leading bytes only.]

### [SWS CRYPT 01201]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start shall initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending on the the primitive). The function shall return:

- kUninitializedContext error, if the context was not initialized by deploying a key.
- kInvalidInputSize error, if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization).
- kUnsupported error, if if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally does not support the IV variation, but iv parameter is provided.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01203] Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start shall initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending on the primitive) with a secret seed. If the size of the secret seed size is greater than maximum supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence. The function shall return:

• kUninitializedContext error, if the context was not initialized by deploying a key.



- kInvalidInputSize error, if the size of provided secret seed is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization).
- kUnsupported if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally does not support the secret seed variation.
- kUsageViolation error, if this transformation type is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of the provided Secret Seed object.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_01204] Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update shall update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message. The functions shall return:

• kProcessingNotStarted error, if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start method.

#### [SWS CRYPT 01207] Finish

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02203

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Finish shall finalize the MAC calculation, After the call of this function no more data can be provided by callingara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update. The function shall return:

- kProcessingNotStarted error, if ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthn-CodeCtx::Start has not been successfully called before.
- kUsageViolation error, if ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthn-CodeCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update, ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update has not been called successfully after the last call to ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01210] GetDigest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

The function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::GetDigest shall write the last calculated message authentication code or, if truncation is requested, the left-most requested bits into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- kProcessingNotFinished, if the digest calculation was not finished by a call of the Finish() method.
- kUsageViolation, if the buffered digest belongs to a MAC/HMAC/AE/AEAD context initialized by a key without kAllowSignature permission.
- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity

The key can either be generated or configured in the context of the application or Functional Cluster. When the FC Crypto provides the context no key is given. The application or Functional Cluster will provide the key. The key itself contains also the encoding as an attribute and will not provided by the application or Functional Cluster in the call of the CryptoAPI method.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01211] SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::SetKey shall set (deploy) a key to ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx. The function shall return:

- kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided key object is incompatible with this Symmetric Key context.
- kUsageViolation error, if the transformation type associated with this context (taking into account the direction specified by transform) is prohibited by the "allowed usage"restrictions of provided key object.
- kInvalidArgument error, if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in Message Authn Code algorithm context



## 7.4.1.5 Symmetric encryption

Symmetric encryption uses a shared secret (e.g., share key) to encrypt and / or decrypt an information. Without knowing the key, the information cannot be understood by anyone. Symmetric cryptography can be categorized by two algorithm classes:

- 1. Block Cipher: Data with a fixed length is transformed (en/decrypted). The system can only process complete blocks of data held in its internal memory.
- 2. Stream Cipher: Information is encrypted as it streams instead of being retained in the system's memory.

## 7.4.1.5.1 Block cipher

The encryption method, Block Cipher, applies an algorithm with a Symmetric Key to encrypt an input data. Block Ciphers are commonly used to protect data at rest, such as on file systems.

## [SWS CRYPT 01502]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02201

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::SetKey shall configure this context for encryption or decryption according to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoTransform and ensure that the provided ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey is used for the following en/decryption.

- SetKey shall return a kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided Symmetric Key belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- SetKey shall return a kUsageViolation error, if the provided transformation direction (CryptoTransform::kEncrypt or CryptoTransform::kDecrypt) does not match the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags (kAllow-DataEncryption or kAllowDataDecryption, respectively) of the provided Symmetric Key.
- SetKey shall return a kInvalidArgument error, if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in Symmetric BlockCipher algorithm context.



### [SWS CRYPT 01501]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[Only the key and transformation direction specified by the last valid call of ara:: crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::SetKey shall be used for the subsequent encryption or decryption operation.]

## [SWS CRYPT 01508]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::Get-Transformation shall return the ara::crypto::CryptoTransform that was provided in the last valid call to ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::SetKey.

• GetTransformation shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitializedContext error, if ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::SetKey was never called.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_01506]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::GetCryptoService shall return a unique pointer to the ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService associated with this context.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 01503]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::Process-Block shall apply the configured transformation (encryption or decryption) to the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion, write the result to the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCi-pherCtx::SetKey was never called.
- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the provided input buffer is larger than the block size for kEncrypt.



- kInvalidInputSize, if the context requires padding and the size of the input buffer is not exactly once or twice the block size for kDecrypt.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the context does not support padding and the input buffer size is smaller than the block size.

1

### [SWS CRYPT 01504]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::Process-Blocks shall apply the configured transformation (encryption or decryption) to the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion, write the result into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto:: cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::SetKey was never called.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize, if the size of the input buffer is not a multiple of the block-size.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.

Note: ProcessBlocks shall not apply padding, but instead the size of the input buffer must be a multiple of the block-size.

#### **7.4.1.5.2** Stream Cipher

A Stream Cipher is used for Symmetric Key cryptography, or when the same key is used to encrypt and decrypt data. Stream Ciphers encrypt pseudo-random sequences with bits of plain-text in order to generate cipher-text, usually with XOR. Stream Ciphers are good for fast implementations with low resource consumption. These two features help the defender implement resistance strategies in devices that may not have the resources for a Block Cipher implementation. Stream Ciphers can be broadly classified into those that work better in hardware and those that work better in software. Stream Ciphers are commonly used to protect data in motion, such as encrypting data on the network.



### [SWS CRYPT 01651]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::GetBlockService shall return a unique pointer to the ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService associated with this context.]

## [SWS CRYPT 01658]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::CountBytesIn-Cache shall return the number of input data bytes currently held in the context cache.]

Note, that the above requirement applies only to block-wise modes when the user supplied input data that is not a multiple of the block-size. In this case the last data chunk, which cannot be processed because it is less than the block-size, must be cached until the next data processing call adds sufficient data to complete the block-size (and continue processing).

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01659]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::SetKey shall configure this context for encryption or decryption according to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoTransform and ensure that the provided ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey is used for the following en/decryption.

- SetKey shall return a kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided Symmetric Key belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- SetKey shall return a kUsageViolation error, if the provided transformation direction (CryptoTransform::kEncrypt or CryptoTransform::kDecrypt) does not match the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags (kAllow-DataEncryption or kAllowDataDecryption) of the provided Symmetric Key.
- SetKey shall return a kInvalidArgument error, if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in StreamCipher algorithm context.



### [SWS CRYPT 01660]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::GetTransformation shall return the ara::crypto::CryptoTransform that was provided in the last valid call to ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::SetKey.

• GetTransformation shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitial-izedContext error, if ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::SetKey was never called.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01661]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::IsBytewiseMode shall return TRUE, if the algorithm specified during context creation supports updating data byte-wise. It shall return FALSE, if the algorithm can process only data in multiples of the block-size.]

Some operation modes of specific Stream Ciphers are seekable, e.g., [20, CTR], [21, Salsa20], or [22, Trivium], and others are not. Seekable means that the user can efficiently seek to any position in the data stream in constant time. If the user needs such functionality and it is unclear if the chosen algorithm provides this kind of functionality, the support of such a mode can be queried.

#### [SWS CRYPT 01662]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::IsSeekableMode shall return TRUE, if the algorithm specified during context creation supports seek operations.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01653]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02201

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::Seek shall increment/decrement the position of the next byte to process according to the provided offset. If the second boolean parameter fromBegin equals true, offset shall be counted from the start of the stream.

• Seek shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUnsupported error, if this context does not support seeking.



- Seek shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted error, if processing was not started by successfully calling Start or has already been terminated by successfully calling FinishBytes.
- Seek shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kBelowBoundary error, if the absolute seek position is negative.
- Seek shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidArgument error, if the interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::IsBytewiseMode returns FALSE and the offset is not aligned on the block boundary.

### [SWS CRYPT 01654]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::Start and ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::Start shall initialize the context either with an optional ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion or a mandatory ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed. If the size of initialization data is larger than required by the context, only the leading bytes shall be used.

- Start shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitializedContext error, if SetKey was never called on this context.
- Start shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize error, if not enough initialization data has been provided.
- Start shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUnsupported error, if the algorithm selected during context creation does not support initialization but initialization data has been provided nonetheless.
- Start shall return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUsageViolation error, if the transformation direction provided by a call to ara::crypto::cryp::Stream-CipherCtx::SetKey (CryptoTransform::kEncrypt Or CryptoTransform::kDecrypt) does not match the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags (kAllowDataEncryption or kAllowDataDecryption) of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed.

Start can be called even if processing has already been started by calling for example ProcessBlocks. In this case Start will cancel the previous transformation and discard the intermediate result, and re-initialize the context for the new transformation.

Note: ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::Start must be called even if the selected algorithm does not support initialization. In this case ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion must be empty.



## [SWS CRYPT 01655]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::ProcessBlocks shall apply the configured transformation (encryption or decryption) to the provided data, write the result into the provided output buffer, and return the number of Bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kIncompatibleArguments, if the sizes of the input and output buffer are not equal.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidUsageOrder, if this interface is called after ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::ProcessBytes has been called.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize, if the size of the input buffer is not a multiple of the block-size.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted, if processing was not started by successfully calling Start or has already been terminated by successfully calling FinishBytes.

Note: for ProcessBlocks the size of the input and output buffer must be a multiple of the block-size.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_01656]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::ProcessBytes shall apply the configured transformation (encryption or decryption) to the provided data. If IsBytewiseMode equals FALSE, ProcessBytes shall keep an internal buffer equal in size to the block-size and only process full blocks of data. If a call to this interface left unprocessed data in the buffer, the subsequent call's input data shall continue filling the buffer until it can be processed. The interface shall write processed data into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted, if processing was not started by successfully calling Start or has already been terminated by successfully calling FinishBytes.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.



Note: for ProcessBytes the size of the input buffer does not need to be a multiple of the block-size. This means smaller chunks of the input data can be provided through this interface and therefore, it is possible that no data is processed (buffer contains less than the block-size) and no data is written to the output buffer (return 0)!

## [SWS CRYPT 01657]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx::FinishBytes shall apply the configured transformation (encryption or decryption) to the provided data for the last and final time. If IsBytewiseMode equals FALSE and the provided data is insufficient to end processing with a completely filled internal block-size buffer (cache), then padding shall be applied according to the algorithm selected when creating this context. For decryption the padding shall be removed from the result. The interface shall write the result into the output buffer provided and return the number of Bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kProcessingNotStarted, if processing was not started by successfully calling Start or has already been terminated by successfully calling FinishBytes.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not sufficient capacity.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize, if the transformation direction is kDecrypt and available data is not a multiple of the block-size.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize, if the context does not support padding and available data is not a multiple of the block-size.

Some Stream Cipher need an exact multiple of the block length in byte. If the length of the data to be encrypted is not an exact multiple, it must be padded to make it so. Available padding schemes are for example, [23, PKCS5], [24, PKCS5], [25, PKCS7], or [26, ANSI X9.23].

# 7.4.1.6 Authenticated Encryption

Authenticated Encryption (AE) or Authenticated Encryption with Associated Data (AEAD) provide confidentiality and data authenticity simultaneously. AEAD adds the ability to check the integrity and authenticity of some Associated Data (AD), also called "additional authenticated data". Additionally, this mechanism adds an Message Authentication Code (MAC), as described in chapter 7.4.1.4, to conform that encrypted data is authentic.



Note: the class <code>ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx</code> provides authenticity and confidentiality only for well known algorithm-protocols that derive both their properties from a single <code>Symmetric Key</code> (e.g. ChaCha20-Poly1305, aead/gimli24v1 or AES-GCM). To implement a custom authenticated-encryption protocol (following a pattern of Encrypt-then-Mac, Mac-then-encrypt or Encrypt-and-Mac) the classes <code>ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx</code> and <code>ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx</code> can be used.

## [SWS CRYPT 01800]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData, ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData, ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData shall return:

- a kInvalidUsageOrder error, if ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx:: ProcessConfidentialData has already been called.
- a kProcessingNotStarted error, if ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::Start has not been called before.

## [SWS CRYPT 01801]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[If associated data is provided by calling ara::crypto::cryp::Auth-CipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData, ara::crypto::cryp::Auth-CipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData, ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::UpdateAssociatedData, the MAC calculation must be updated with the associated data.

## [SWS CRYPT 01802]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[Calling UpdateAssociatedData is optional for the user. In this case the MAC shall be calculated over the confidential data only.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 01803]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::ProcessConfidentialData shall update the calculation of the MAC with the confidential data.

I



## [SWS CRYPT 01804]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[If the transformation direction (ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::Get-Transformation)is kEncrypt, ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::ProcessConfidentialData shall also encrypt the provided Plaintext data and write the Ciphertext into the provided buffer and return the number of Bytes written.

1

## [SWS CRYPT 01805]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[If the transformation direction is kDecrypt and the calculated MAC matches the provided expectedTag, ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::ProcessConfidentialData shall also decrypt the provided Ciphertext data, write the Plaintext into the provided buffer, and return the number of Bytes written. If the calculated MAC does not match the provided expectedTag, kAuthTagNotValid error shall be returned instead.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41023] Process Confidential Data Errors

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::ProcessConfidentialData and ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::ProcessConfidentialData shall return:

- a kProcessingNotStarted error, if ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::Start has not been called before.
- a kInvalidInputSize error, if the context algorithm requires input data to be on the block size ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::GetBlockSize, but the provided input is not a multiple of the block size ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::GetBlockSize and the context was created without specifying the padding or the transformation direction is kDecrypt.

#### [SWS CRYPT 01807]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02207

[The ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::SetKey interface of the AuthCipherCtx shall check the allowed-usage flags of the key parameter provided. The function shall return



- a kUsageViolation error, if kAllowDataEncryption is not set and the transformation direction is CryptoTransform::kEncrypt.
- a kUsageViolation error, if kAllowDataDecryption is not set and the transformation direction is CryptoTransform::kDecrypt.
- a kInvalidArgument error, if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in authenticated cipher symmetric algorithm context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_01808]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The functions ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::Start and ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::Start shall initialize the transformation using the provided IV or Nonce. The function shall return:

- a kUninitializedContext error, if ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::SetKey has not been called before.
- a kInvalidInputSize error, if the provided data is insufficient.
- a kUnsupported error, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId specified does not support an IV or a Nonce and iv parameter is provided.
- a kUsageViolation error, if a ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed instance has been provided as the IV or Nonce and its allowed usage flags (kAllow-DataEncryption or kAllowDataDecryption) do not match the transformation direction set by the ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::SetKey function kEncrypt or kDecrypt.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_01811]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx::GetDigest function shall write the calculated MAC as raw data into the output buffer provided, only after the ProcessConfidentialData has been successfully executed. If a truncation length parameter was provided, only the requested left-most bits shall be written.]

#### 7.4.1.7 Key Wrapping

Key Wrapping (as defined in [27] and [28]) encapsulates Key Material, which is used for example to store a key in an unsecure environment or transport a key by an



unsecure channel. Wrapping a key is a kind of encryption of the key and contributes to confidentiality.

Wrapping a key requires a KEK. With the call of the CryptoAPI interface the KEK is set (deployed) to the key wrapper algorithm context. Additionally, a "direction" indicator is used to define the transformation direction, such as wrapping, unwrapping, signature calculation, or signature verification.

# [SWS CRYPT 02121]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::CalculateWrappedKeySize shall calculate the size of the wrapped key based on the provided keyLength of the key to wrap and return the result.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02122]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::SetKey shall configure this context for encryption or decryption according to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoTransform and ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey is used as the key-encryption-key (KEK) for subsequent processing in this context.

- SetKey shall return a kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided Symmetric Key belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- SetKey shall return a kUsageViolation error, if the provided transformation direction (CryptoTransform::kWrap or CryptoTransform::kUnwrap) does not match the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags (kAllowKeyExporting or kAllowKeyImporting) of the provided SymmetricKey.
- SetKey shall return a kInvalidArgument error, if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in Symmetric Key wrapper algorithm context.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02123]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

[Only the key and transformation direction specified by the last valid call of ara:: crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::SetKey shall be used for the subsequent encryption or decryption operation.]



## [SWS CRYPT 02104]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02208

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::GetMax-TargetKeyLength shall return the maximum bit-length of the payload (key-material) that can be protected by the algorithm specified during context creation.]

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02106]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::GetTargetKeyGranularity shall return the granularity in Bytes of the payload (keymaterial) that can be protected by the algorithm specified during context creation.]

The granularity of key-material refers to the minimum key-size that can be protected and implies that the actual key-size has to be a multiple of this value.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02105] wrap

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::WrapKey-Material shall execute the key-wrap operation on the key-material of the provided ara::crypto::RestrictedUseObject, write the wrapped data into the provided output buffer, and return the number of bytes written or

- CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize, if the length of the provided ara::crypto::RestrictedUseObject is unsupported by the algorithm specified during context creation.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::SetKey was never called.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kUsageViolation, if the kAllowExport flag is not set in the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags of the provided ara::crypto::RestrictedUseObject.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kUsageViolation, if the kAllowKeyExporting flag of the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags is not set for the SymmetricKey specified in the SetKey call.
- CryptoErrorDomain::kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.



The flags ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags (kAllowKeyExporting or kAllowKeyImporting) are set for the provided Symmetric Key.

Note: this interface was designed to support for example RFC3394 or RFC5649.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02107] unwrap

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::UnwrapKey shall execute the key-unwrap operation on the provided ara::crypto::Read-OnlyMemRegion and return a unique smart pointer to the instantiated ara::crypto::RestrictedUseObject. UnwrapKey shall also apply the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags and ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId to the created RestrictedUseObject.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02108] unwrap

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::UnwrapSeed shall execute the key-unwrap operation on the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion and return a unique smart pointer to the instantiated ara::crypto::SecretSeed. UnwrapSeed shall also apply the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags and ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId to the created ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02109] error handling during unwrap

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::Un-wrapSeed and ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::Unwrap-Key shall

- return a CryptoErrorDomain::kInvalidInputSize error, if the length of the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion is unsupported by the algorithm specified during context creation.
- return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUninitializedContext error, if ara:: crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::SetKey was never called.
- return a CryptoErrorDomain::kUsageViolation error, if the kAllowKey-Importing flag of the ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags is not set for the Symmetric Key specified in the SetKey call.
- return a CryptoErrorDomain::kIncompatibleObject error, If the unwrapped key-material is incompatible "shorter or longer" with the target crypto algorithm specified by parameter AlgId.



# 7.4.1.8 Digital signatures

Digital signature contributes to goal authenticity when information is transferred. Guaranteeing the authenticity of the information asymmetric cryptography is used, where the information is signed by a private key and verified later by using the matching public key. When the verification is successful, the receiver of the information can be sure that the owner of the private key is the sender of the information.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02411]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02204

[The ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx shall implement digital signature verification with message recovery according to [29].

## [SWS CRYPT 02412]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02204

[The ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx shall implement digital signature generation with message encoding according to [29].]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_02413]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx shall implement digital signature generation.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02414]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

The ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx shall implement digital signature verification.

## [SWS CRYPT 01820]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is used in the following signature generation. The interface shall return



- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flag kAllowSignature of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not set.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not compatible with the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS CRYPT 01821]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is used in the following signature verification. The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flag kAllowVerification of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not set.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not compatible with the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

1

## [SWS CRYPT 01822]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is used in the following signature generation with message encoding. The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flag kAllowSignature of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not set.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.



• kIncompatibleObject error, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not compatible with the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS CRYPT 01823]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is used in the following signature verification with message decoding. The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation error, if the allowed usage flag kAllowVerification of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not set.
- kIncompatibleObjecterror, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject error, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not compatible with the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02415] Pre-hashed signing

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::SignPreHashed and ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::SignPreHashed shall execute the signing algorithm configured for this context without hashing. Both interfaces shall write the computed signature encoded according to the specified Formatld into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- kProcessingNotFinished , if a ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx has been supplied and the hash value computation has not been finished.
- kUninitializedContext , **if** ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate-Ctx::SetKey **was not called before**.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the supplied ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter, hashValue is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
- kInvalidArgument, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx or the directly provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId parameter hashAlgId is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.



- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.
- kUnsupportedFormat, if specified format is not supported.

Note: hashing has already been applied by the user.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02416] Signing

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::Sign shall execute the signing algorithm configured for this context. The interface shall write the computed signature encoded according to the specified Formatld into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.
- kUnsupportedFormat, if specified format is not supported.
- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate-Ctx::SetKey was not called before.
- kInvalidInputSize, if a supplied ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter's size is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02417] Pre-hashed verification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

The functions ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::VerifyPrehashed and ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::VerifyPrehashed shall execute the verification algorithm configured for this context without hashing. The interfaces shall return

- TRUE, if the verification was successful.
- FALSE, if the verification failed.
- kUnsupportedFormat, if the provided parameter signature cannot be parsed according to the specified Formatld.
- kProcessingNotFinished, if a ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx has been supplied and the hash value computation has not been finished.



- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic-Ctx::SetKey was not called before.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the supplied ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter hashValue or signature is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
- kInvalidArgument, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx or the directly provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId parameter hashAlgId is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.

⅃

Note: hashing has already been applied by the user.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41040] Optional context data

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::AddContextData and ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::AddContextData shall set the provided byte sequence as context data or return kUnsupported, if the configured signature algorithm does not support context data.]

Note: some DSAs support optionally providing context data that is included in the signature verification.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02418] Truncation of hash value

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02204

The functions ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::VerifyPrehashed and ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::SignPreHashed shall truncate the provided hash value, if the bitlength of the provided hash value is larger than the bitlength used for signing/verification or if the configured algorithm ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context) allows the use of a hash-value with the provided bitlength and specifies a truncation.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_02419] Verification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02204

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx::Verify shall execute the verification algorithm configured for this context. The interface shall return

TRUE, if the verification was successful



- FALSE, if the verification failed
- kUnsupportedFormat, if the provided parameter signature cannot be parsed according to the specified Formatld.
- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic-Ctx::SetKey was not called before.
- kInvalidInputSize, if a supplied ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter's size is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.

Note: algorithms that compute a signature over a short message allow to embedd the message inside of the signature. Similarly, the reverse algorithms first decode the message and return it only after successful verification.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02420]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::SignAndEncode shall sign the provided input buffer (message) and encode the message into the generated signature according to the algorithm configured for this context. The interface shall write this signature with encoded message into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity
- kInvalidInputSize, if the provided message data is larger than allowed by the configured context ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId.
- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivate-Ctx::SetKey has not been called before.

⅃

#### [SWS CRYPT 40984]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::GetMaxInput-Size shall return the maximum byte-length of the message that can be signed while also encoding it into the generated signature. If the provided parameter suppress-Padding equals TRUE, only the number of Bytes available for the message shall be returned. If suppressPadding equals FALSE, the returned number shall equal the supported block size.]



## [SWS CRYPT 02422]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx::DecodeAnd-Verify shall decode the message from the provided signature and verify the message according to the algorithm configured for this context. If verification was successful, the interface shall write the message into the output buffer provided and return the number of Bytes written or

- kInvalidInputSize, if the provided signature data is incomplete. Note: the configured context ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId expects more data than provided.
- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPub-licCtx::SetKey has not been called before.
- kAuthTagNotValid, if decoded message could not be verified.
- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity.

The context is generated with an algorithm identifier as specified in chapter 7.5.

#### 7.4.1.9 Asymmetric encryption

Asymmetric encryption, asymmetric cryptography, or public key cryptography is a system, which is based on a pair of keys, public key and private key. As the name suggest, a public key can be distributed public to everyone without losing secrecy. Instead, a private key must be kept secret. Compared to symmetric cryptography, every user, who possesses the public key, can encrypt information, but only the user with the private key can decrypt the information.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02700] Separation of asymmetric transformation directions

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx shall implement the asymmetric encryption operation of a Plaintext to a Ciphertext. The ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx shall implement the asymmetric decryption operation of a Ciphertext to a Plaintext. It shall be possible to use both contexts independently.]

The separation of the encryption and decryption context allows an application or Functional Cluster to encrypt or decrypt independently based on their needs. When



an application or Functional Cluster need both, encryption and decryption, it has to setup both contexts.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02701] Creation of DecryptorPrivateCtx and EncryptorPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateDecryptor-PrivateCtx shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx implementing the algorithm specified by the provided parameter ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is not supported.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is supported but does not refer assymetric decryption hashing.

The ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is the implementation specific identifier that represents the algorithm name, as described in chapter 7.5. With this identifier the context is setup matching the asymmetric algorithm. Here, the setup can influence the organization of the cryptographic material, the provided internal buffers for keys, input, or output data and the buffers length. Some asymmetric cryptographic algorithms need specific initialization parameters. All the specific needs of an asymmetric algorithm, the corresponding standards gives detailed insights how to setup internally the Crypto Provider and its supported Cryptographic primitives.

The key can either be generated or configured in the context of the application or Functional Cluster. When the FC Crypto provides the context no key is given. The application or Functional Cluster will provide the key. The key itself contains also the encoding as an attribute and will not provided by the application or Functional Cluster in the call of the CryptoAPI method.

#### [SWS CRYPT 02702]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx::SetKey shall check the allowed-usage flags of the key parameter provided. If kAllowDataEncryption is not set, a kUsageViolation error shall be returned.



## [SWS CRYPT 02703]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::SetKey shall check the allowed-usage flags of the key parameter provided. If kAllowDataDecryption is not set, a kUsageViolation error shall be returned.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02704] Encrypting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx::ProcessBlock, ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx::ProcessBlock shall execute the encryption operation using the deployed public key, write the encrypted cipher-text into the output buffer provided and return the number of Bytes written.]

## [SWS CRYPT 02705] Decrypting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::ProcessBlock shall execute the decryption operation using the deployed private key, write the decrypted plain-text into the output buffer provided and return the number of Bytes written.]

If a padding shall be applied or how the padding layout looks like, this is encoded in the common name, as described in chapter 7.5.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_02726] Errors of ProcessBlock

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::ProcessBlock shall return

- kUninitializedContext error, if ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx::SetKey was not called before.
- kInvalidInputSize error, if the context does not support padding and the length of provided input data is less than the block size of the configured algorithm.



# 7.4.1.10 Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM)

Briefly, a key encapsulation mechanism (KEM) works just like a public-key encryption scheme, except that the encryption algorithm takes no input other than another key. Therefore, the KEM uses randomly generated Key Material, the key encryption key (KEK), to encapsulate an input, in this situation a key. The input is encapsulated with an encryption with a target public key, as given in [30], [31], and [32]. The KEK can be derived from the encapsulated Key Material or from randomly generated data by application of a KDF.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_03000] Keying-Data

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::AddKeyingData shall set the provided ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject as payload to be encapsulated (keying-data). The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation, if the allowed usage flag kAllowExport of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject is not set.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::Restrict-edUseObject belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto-Provider instance.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the size of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject is not supported by the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03002] Encapsulation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::Encapsulate shall execute key-encapsulation according to the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. If the context allows specifying the used key-derivation function and/or the key-encapsulation-key (KEK) primitive, the interface shall over-ride the initial context configuration with the provided ara::crypto::cryp::Key-DerivationFunctionCtx and ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall write the encapsulated keying-data into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written or

• kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulator-PublicCtx::SetKey and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::AddKeyingData have not been called successfully before.



- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx or ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId are incompatible with the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context.
- kInsufficientCapacity, if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity

## [SWS CRYPT 03003] Key Decapsulation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::DecapsulateKey shall execute key-decapsulation on the provided ara::crypto::Read-OnlyMemRegion according to the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. If the context allows specifying the used key-derivation function and/or the key-encapsulation-key (KEK) primitive, the interface shall override the initial context configuration with the provided ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx and ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId (kekAlgId). The interface shall return a non-exportable, non-storable instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey representing the decapsulated keying-data with usage restrictions set according to the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags or kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage, if ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags are not provided. The returned object's ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId shall be set to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId shall return

- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulator-PublicCtx::SetKey has not been called successfully before.
- kInvalidArgument, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx or ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId are incompatible with the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the size of the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnly-MemRegion is not supported by the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context.
- kIncompatibleObject, If the decapsulated keying-data is incompatible "shorter or longer" with the target crypto algorithm specified by parameter keyingDataAlgld.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_03004] Seed Decapsulation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::DecapsulateSeed shall execute key-decapsulation on the provided ara::crypto::



ReadOnlyMemRegion according to the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. The interface shall return a non-exportable, non-storable instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed representing the decapsulated keying-data with usage restrictions set according to the provided ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags or kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage, if ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags are not provided. The returned object's ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId shall be set to the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. The interface shall return

- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulator-PublicCtx::SetKey has not been called successfully before.
- kInvalidInputSize, if the size of the provided ara::crypto::ReadOnly-MemRegion is not supported by the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context.

# [SWS CRYPT 03005]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is used in the following key decapsulation. The interface shall return

- kUsageViolation, if the allowed usage flag kAllowKeyImporting of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not set.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not compatible with the ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03006]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is used in the following key encapsulation. The interface shall return

• kUsageViolation, if the allowed usage flag kAllowKeyExporting of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not set.



- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not compatible with the ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS CRYPT 03007]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::GetKekEntropy and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivate-Ctx::GetKekEntropy shall return the entropy of the key encapsulation key (KEK) in bits, if a KEK is available or the expected entropy can be computed before KEK generation. The interfaces shall return 0 otherwise.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 03008]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::Ge-tEncapsulatedSize and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivate-Ctx::GetEncapsulatedSize shall return the size of the encapsulated keying-data in Bytes. The interfaces shall return 0, if the size is unknown at this time, because

- the configured KEM algorithm does not specify a fixed size.
- the keying-data has not been set yet (encapsulation).
- the encapsulated data has not been provided yet (decapsulation).

#### [SWS CRYPT 03009]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02209

[The interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::GetExtensionService and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivate-Ctx::GetExtensionService shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService that provides information on the configuration of this context at the time the interface was called.



# 7.4.1.11 Key Exchange Protocol, Key Exchange Mechanism, and Key Exchange Scheme

Key Material is an essential element of cryptographic algorithms. Therefore, Key Material must either be ephemeral (i.e. only temporary) or must be stored persistently in confidential form to ensure it is kept secret. This avoids exposure and missuse. However, there are situations when Key Material must be exchanged without actually transmitting the secret (key-material) itself. One example for this is secure communication using symmetric cryptography in the presence of untrusted communication networks and dynamic connections (i.e. communication partners are not known in advance). In such situations the Diffie-Hellman key exchange scheme [33] is the common used key agreement mechanism.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_03311] Encryption algorithm

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02101

[The FC Crypto shall provide an encryption algorithm, which matches the chosen public-private key pair and the key exchange schema.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03300] Ephemeral key usage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02101

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GeneratePrivateKey shall support the generation of ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey instances of primitive types matching the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId provided as part of a successful call to ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::CreateKeyAgreementPrivateCtx.]

Note: if a specific algorithm for key agreement is supported by the stack, then also the generation of matching key-material shall be supported to enable ephemeral usage of this scheme.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_03312] SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02102

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::SetKey shall ensure the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is used in the following key agreement. The interface shall return

• kUsageViolation, if the allowed usage flag kAllowKeyAgreement of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not set.



- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey is not compatible with the ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03313]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::GetExtensionService shall return an instance of ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService that provides information on the configuration of this context at the time the interface was called.]

Key agreement requires as input the public key of the communication partner (other side). To retrieve an instance of <code>ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey</code> representing the public key received from the communication partner, the interface <code>ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ImportPublicObject</code> can be used. Similarly, the communication partner requires the public key of the local application. To send this public data the interface <code>ara::crypto::Serializable::ExportPublicly</code> can be used to retrieve the raw data of the public key. Each <code>ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey</code> instance provides this interface.

While the scheme specified here is termed "key agreement", what is actually agreed (or exchanged) is a common shared secret. How this secret data is obtained and used is up to the application. Therefore, the ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx provides two dedicated interfaces to generate a shared secret used for secret seeding or as key-material.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03301] Seed agreement

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02104

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::AgreeSeed shall execute the key agreement scheme specified at the creation of this context using the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey. The interface shall return a non-exportable, non-storable instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed representing the calculated shared secret and restrict the object allowed usage according to the provided allowed usage flags or to kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage, in case allowed usage flags are not provided. The returned object's ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId shall be set to the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. The interface shall return



- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::SetKey was not successfully called before.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not compatible with the ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03302] Key agreement

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::AgreeKey shall execute the key agreement scheme specified at the creation of this context using the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey and return a non-exportable, non-storable instance of ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey. The returned ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey shall be restricted according to the provided allowed usage flags as well as to the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId. The interface shall return

- kUninitializedContext, if ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::SetKey was not successfully called before.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey belongs to a different ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider instance.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the provided ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey is not compatible with the ara:: crypto::CryptoAlgId used to instantiate this context.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_03303] Key agreement - no KDF

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02105

[If the transformation specified by the AlgId used to create this context does not include a KDF and no ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx is explicitly provided by calling ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::SetKDF, the interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::AgreeKey and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::AgreeSeed shall return the calculated shared secret. Otherwise the output of keyderivation using the shared secret as input shall be returned.



## [SWS CRYPT 03304] Key agreement - optional call parameters

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02105

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::AgreeKey shall only process the optionally provided parameters ara::crypto::ReadOnly-MemRegion Salt and ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion ctxLabel, if required by the configured ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of this context. If such parameters are required, but not provided, an empty value shall be used.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_03305] Key agreement - KDF

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::SetKDF shall configure this context to derive the final ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey or ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed using the provided ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx from the computed shared secret.

# 7.4.1.12 Identification of cryptographic primitives and using one

Cryptographic primitives are the basic building blocks of cryptographic systems. These well-established and frequently used elements can be implemented in hardware or software. Every implementation can be independent from each other and provided by different vendors. Implementations are represented by Crypto Provider. This kind of decoupling provides some negative impacts. Every vendor can choose the Cryptographic primitives and their names independently. Then, during development phase of application or Functional Cluster, it is not clear how to access the needed algorithm. Therefore, a common name is specified, which allows to develop functionality independent from FC Crypto. The common name of the algorithm is given in chapter 7.5. With this common name, it is possible to bind the application or function cluster to the FC Crypto during integration phase. However, this approaches needs both, the interface to translate the common name to a vendor specific name and the support from the FC Crypto.

#### [SWS CRYPT 03904]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

[The ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext::GetCryptoPrimitiveId shall return a ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId of the current used cryptographic algorithm.]



## [SWS CRYPT 03905]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

[The ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::GetPrimitiveName shall return the common name of the current used cryptographic algorithm.]

## [SWS CRYPT 03906]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

[The ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::GetPrimitiveId shall return the ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId of the current used cryptographic algorithm.]

This allows a decoupling of the vendor specific implementation and the using application. With this freedom a late binding during integration phase is realized.

## [SWS CRYPT 40985]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService::GetMaxInputSize shall return the maximum byte-length of data that the cryptographic context associated with this ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService expects as input for applying its cryptographic transformation. If the provided parameter suppressPadding equals TRUE, only the number of Bytes available for the payload shall be returned. If suppressPadding equals FALSE, the returned number shall equal the supported block size.

Note, several encryption algorithms require a certain number of bytes to be added as padding to improve cryptographic properties (e.g. RSA encryption PKCS1 v1.5)

#### 7.4.1.13 Support on internal elements (Loading, Update, Import, and Export)

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_04200] Loading cryptographic material

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112, RS\_CRYPTO\_02113

[The load interfaces ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::LoadObject, ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::LoadSymmetricKey, ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::LoadPublicKey, ara::crypto:: cryp::CryptoProvider::LoadPrivateKey, ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto-Provider::LoadSecretSeed shall load the content from the location pointed to by the provided lOInterface and return an instance of type CryptoObject, Symmetric



Key, PublicKey, PrivateKey and SecretSeed respectively. The load interface shall return

- kEmptyContainer, if the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty.
- kResourceFault, if the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is faulty.
- kModifiedResource, if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
- kIncompatibleObject, if the underlying resource belongs to another incompatible CryptoProvider or if the type of the crypto object to be returned by the respective interface does not match the type contained in the underlying resource.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40947]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetAllowedUsage shall return the allowed usage flags of the underlying CryptoObject this IOInterface points to. If the content that the IOInterface points to is empty, kAllowPrototypedOnly shall be returned.]

## [SWS CRYPT 40948]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetCapacity shall return capacity of the underlying resource in bytes.]

Note: IOInterfaces always point to an underlying resource to store CryptoObjects such as the RAM buffer of a VolatileTrustedContainer or the persistent memory of a KeySlot. In both cases the underlying resource has a maximum capacity to store a CryptoObject and the content may be empty.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40949]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetCryptoObjectType shall return the CryptoObjectType of the underlying CryptoObject this IOInterface points to. In case the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty, kUndefined shall be returned.]



## [SWS CRYPT 40950]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetPayloadSize shall return size of the underlying CryptoObject's key-material this IOInterface points to in bytes. The interface shall return 0, if the container is empty.]

# [SWS CRYPT 40951]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetPrimitiveId shall return the vendor specific ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId of the underlying CryptoObject this IOInterface points to. If the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty, kEmptyContainer shall be returned.]

## [SWS CRYPT 40952]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetTypeRestriction shall return the CryptoObjectType that is allwed to be stored in the underlying resource this IOInterface points to. The interface shall return kUndefined

- if this IOInterface points to a VolatileTrustedContainer.
- if this IOInterface points to a Key Slot and the KeySlot's mAllowContent-TypeChange flag is set to TRUE.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40953]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsObjectExportable shall only return TRUE, if kAllowExport is set in the allowed usage flags of the CryptoObject stored in the underlying resource this IOInterface points to.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 40954]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

The interface ara::crypto::IoInterface::IsObjectSession shall return TRUE, if the CryptoObject stored in the underlying resource this IoInterface points to is volatile and cannot be persisted (session flag set). The interface shall return FALSE, if the underlying resource this IoInterface points to

• is a Key Slot.



- is is empty.
- is volatile but can be persisted.

# [SWS CRYPT 40955]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IoInterface::IsValid shall only return TRUE, if the underlying resource this IoInterface points to is a VolatileTrustedContainer or a KeySlot that has not been modified since this IoInterface has been obtained by calling ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Open on the loaded KeySlot instance.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40956]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsVolatile shall only return TRUE, if this IOInterface points to a VolatileTrustedContainer.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 40957]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The interface ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsWritable shall only return TRUE, if this IOInterface points to a VolatileTrustedContainer or this IOInterface has been obtained by calling ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Open with the writable flag set to TRUE.|

The serialization format for exporting/importing is not yet standardized in AUTOSAR.

Therefore it is the responsibility of the platform vendor to adequately de-/serialize CryptoObjects including all relevant meta-data such that CryptoObjects can be transferred between adaptive machines (of the same vendor) without loss of information and functionality.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_04202] Exporting secure objects

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ExportSecuredObject shall serialize the provided CryptoObject and apply the transformation specified by the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx. The function shall write the serialized data into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written to the output buffer or



- kIncompatibleObject if the object cannot be exported due to ara:: crypto::crypt:CryptoObject::IsExportable returning FALSE.
- kIncompleteArgState if the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not fully initialized.
- kIncompatibleObject if the flag kAllowKeyExporting of the Symmetric Key set in the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not set to TRUE
- kInsufficientCapacity if the provided parameter @c out does not have sufficient capacity

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_04213]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ExportSecuredObject shall serialize the CryptoObject contained in the storage location pointed to by the provided IOInterface after applying the transformation specified by the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx. The function shall write the serialized data into the provided output buffer and return the number of Bytes written to the output buffer or

- kEmptyContainer if the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty
- kIncompleteArgState if the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not fully initialized
- kIncompatibleObject if the flag kAllowKeyExporting of the Symmetric Key set in the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not set
- kModifiedResource if this IOInterface points to an instance of a KeySlot that has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened.
- kInsufficientCapacity if the provided parameter @c out does not have sufficient capacity

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_04203] Exporting public objects

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ExportPublicObject shall serialize the CryptoObject contained in the storage location pointed to by the provided IOInterface. The function shall write the serialized data into the output buffer provided and return the number of Bytes written or

• kEmptyContainer if the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty.



- kUnexpectedValue if the underlying resource this IOInterface points contains a RestrictedUseObject.
- kModifiedResource if this IOInterface points to an instance of a KeySlot that has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened.
- kInsufficientCapacity if the provided parameter @c out does not have sufficient capacity

Both ExportSecuredObject interfaces can export internal objects in a secure manner. This allows exchanging cryptographic objects between platforms or different applications without exposing them to third parties.

## [SWS CRYPT 40958]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02006

The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject::IsExportable shall only return TRUE, if kAllowExport is set in the allowed usage flags of this CryptoObject.

## [SWS CRYPT 41020] CryptoObject Casting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

The interface ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject::Downcast shall cast the provided generic CryptoObject to the derived object defined by the template ConcreteObject and return a unique smart pointer to this derived object or kBadObjectType, if the actual type of the provided crypto object does not match the specified ConcreteObject.

#### [SWS CRYPT 04204] Importing secure objects

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ImportSecuredObject shall unwrap securely serialized data provided by the application according to the specified SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx. The unwrapped CryptoObject shall be deserialized and saved to the persistent or volatile storage represented by the provided IOInterface. The function shall write a byte-vector into the provided output buffer according to the secure protocol specified by the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx or

- kUnexpectedValue if the payload (serialized CryptoObject) contains invalid data (errors in the cipher-text or plain-text), or the unwrapping operation failed.
- kBadObjectType if the contained CryptoObject does not match the provided CryptoObjectType.



- kIncompleteArgState if the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not fully initialized.
- kUsageViolation if the flag kAllowKeyImporting of the Symmetric Key set in the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx is not set to TRUE.
- kInsufficientCapacity if the capacity of the underlying resource pointed to by the provided IOInterface is insufficient to hold the deserialized CryptoObject.
- kInsufficientCapacity if the provided output buffer does not have sufficient capacity to hold the response.
- kUnreservedResource if the lOInterface is not opened writable.

Note: if the secure wrapping protocol does not specify a return value, an empty byte-vector can be returned. For example this is the case with "AES-KeyWrap". Other protocols, such as "SHE/LOADKEY" require a response to be returned that can be sequentially serialized as a byte-vector. In case of "SHE/LOADKEY" the byte-vector may consist of concatenated messages M4 and M5.

The input parameter serialized (ReadOnlyMemRegion) is used to input the confidential data of the secure protocol used. The format of this input data is currently stack-vendor or project specific. The unwrapping scheme however must be specified by the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx (transportContext), e.g. "AES-KeyWrap" or "SHE/LOADKEY".

In case of secure protocols that specify both format and wrapping scheme, such as "SHE/LOADKEY", the input parameter serialized can be used to input the wrapped data (M1 M2 M3). To support additional banks (SHE+), the bank number can be additionally concatenated at the end of this parameter, e.g. (M1 M2 M3 BANK). An alternative could be to specify the bank as part of the Algld used to create the provided SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx, e.g. "SHE/LOADKEY/BANK-3".

The supported secure protocol and its usage for key-import is defined by the stack-vendor supplied CryptoProvider(s).

The contents of M4 and M5 are described in document [34, AUTOSAR SecureHardwareExtensions].

#### [SWS CRYPT 04205] Importing public objects

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::ImportPublicObject shall deserialize the provided serialized data and save the contained CryptoObject to the persistent or volatile storage represented by the provided IOInterface. The function shall return



- kUnexpectedValue if the payload (serialized CryptoObject and associated meta-data) contains invalid data.
- kBadObjectType if the contained CryptoObject does not match the provided exptected CryptoObjectType.
- kInsufficientCapacity if the capacity of the underlying resource pointed to by the provided IOInterface is insufficient to hold the deserialized CryptoObject.
- kUnreservedResource if the lOInterface is not opened writable.

Vulnerability notice: using the interface ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto-Provider::ImportPublicObject to import secret key-material without confidentiality protection is strongly discouraged.

This is an obvious attack path and may compromise security of the whole platform. It is assumed that all parties involved in such a setup are aware of the risk and implement sufficient countermeasures.

## [SWS CRYPT 04207]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::GetPayloadStorageSize shall return the minimum required capacity of a KeySlot for storing a CryptoObject defined by the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId and CryptoObject-Type. The function shall return

- kUnknownIdentifier if the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId is unsupported or the provided ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId equals kUndefined.
- kIncompatibleArguments if the provided pair of ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId and CryptoObjectType represents an unsupported combination.

⅃

#### [SWS CRYPT 04208]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider::AllocVolatileContainer shall allocate a volatile buffer with sufficient size to hold cryptographic data of the provided capacity and the meta-data associated with each CryptoObject. The function shall return an instance of VolatileTrustedContainer representing the allocated buffer or kInsufficientResource, if not enough volatile memory is available for allocation.]



This type of containers could be used for execution of import operations described above.

# [SWS CRYPT 40959]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The function ara::crypto::cryptoProvider::AllocVolatileContainer shall allocate a volatile buffer with sufficient size to hold cryptographic data and the meta-data associated with each CryptoObject. The necessary size of cryptographic data shall be computed from the provided pair of ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId and CryptoObjectType. The function shall return an instance of VolatileTrustedContainer representing the allocated buffer or

- kInsufficientResource, if not enough volatile memory is available for allocation
- kInvalidArgument if the provided pair of ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId and CryptoObjectType represents an unsupported combination.

## [SWS CRYPT 04209]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[The CryptoAPI shall document all importing or exporting by a logging mechanism. This information can be queried.]

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10305]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02002

[The interface ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey::GetPublicKey shall return an instance of PublicKey corresponding to this PrivateKey.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10306]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02005

[The ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUids of corresponding PrivateKey and PublicKey instances shall be the same.]

As private and public key are tightly coupled which each other, they should have the same COUID. A common COUID shall be shared for both private and public keys.



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41053] Log volatile trusted container insufficient capacity

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever allocating a volatile trusted container fails due to insufficient capacity, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type AllocateVolatileContainerInSufficientCapacity with arguments set to:

- VotaltileContainerSize: The required volatile container size in bytes.
- AvailableCapacity: The available memory left for creating volatile trusted containers in bytes.

# 7.4.2 Key Storage Provider

The Key Storage Provider (KSP, namespace ara::crypto::keys) is responsible for secure (confidential and or authentic) storage of different type Key Material (public, private, secret keys, or seeds) and other security critical cryptographic objects (digital signatures, hash, MAC HMAC tags). These cryptographic objects are represented as a Key Slots.

Key Slots used by application are defined by the integrator in the manifest via CryptoKeySlot.

CryptoKeySlotInterface and CryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10000] KeySlot Read/Write Access Control

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004, RS CRYPTO 02305

[FC Crypto shall grant a runtime process read/write access to a key-slot, if a CryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping exists that links:

- The CryptoKeySlot representing the key-slot resource to be accessed.
- The modelled Process, which was used to start this runtime process.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41029] KeySlot Read Access Control

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_CRYPTO\_02305

[FC Crypto shall grant a runtime process read access to a key-slot, if a CryptoKeySlotToClientPortPrototypeMapping exists that references:



- The CryptoKeySlot representing the key-slot resource to be accessed in the role keySlot.
- The modelled Process, which was used to start this runtime process, in the role process.

Assignment of CryptoKeySlots to a CryptoProvider is described in the manifest. So with the usage of a RPortPrototype that is typed by a CryptoKeySlotInterface the assignment to CryptoProvider is established.

The manifest contains separate deployment data for each Process. The class CryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping defines the mapping between a Process, a CryptoKeySlot, and an RPortPrototype. Furthermore, the class CryptoProviderToPortPrototypeMapping defines the mapping between a Process, a CryptoProvider, and an RPortPrototype. Figure 7.7 shows the relevant model elements. Additional model elements and links are only shown for context.

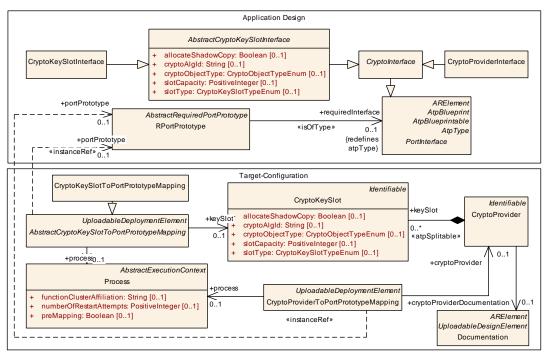


Figure 7.7: Key deployment

CryptoAPI consumers work with logically single KSP that is used for access to all cryptographic objects independently from their physical hosting on the ECU. However, from the stack supplier point of view, each HSM may support own back-end KSP responsible for access control to internally stored cryptographic objects. All back-end KSP are hidden from the consumers (under public CryptoAPI).



## [SWS CRYPT 10004]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008, RS\_CRYPTO\_02009, RS\_CRYPTO\_02106

[The FC Crypto shall ensure confidentiality and authenticity of processed and stored objects with a correct KSP implementation (similar to Classic Platform). Thus, its implementation shall be isolated from the consumers' code space.]

The "Key Management" functionality is split into four parts:

- 1. Key Storage Provider API (namespace crypto::keys).
- 2. Certificate Management Provider API completely (namespace crypto::x509).
- 3. Key Material Generation, Secured Export, Public/Secured Import and auxiliary API (via methods of crypto::crypt:CryptoProvider interface). These methods represent all actions that need implementation of cryptographic transformations of keys. The usage of HSM is implemented in hardware and thus may not support all APIs as software solutions would.
- 4. Generic serialization of public cryptographic objects (via crypto::Serializable interface). Taking into account the deep dependence of 3rd category of the "Key Management" sub-API from other cryptographic functionality, possibility to reuse some functional blocks (including mechanisms of access control to Key Material in HSM realms), there is no practical sense to separate this sub-API from Crypto Provider API.

Key Storage & Certificate Management are realized by separated interfaces, because they can be implemented completely independent. This allows to combine both provided by different vendors.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41058] Log KeySlot content changed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02405, RS\_Main\_00491

[Whenever a keyslot content is changed, either added, modified or deleted objects, FC Crypto shall log a DltMessage of type KeySlotContentChanged with arguments set to:

• KeySlotInstanceSpecifier: The key slot instance specifier.

l



#### 7.4.2.1 Serializable interface

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10200]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

[The CryptoAPI shall provide an interfaces ara::crypto::Serializable::ExportPublicly, ara::crypto::Serializable::ExportPublicly for exporting of any public (by nature) objects, where additional integrity or confidentiality protection are not needed.

Interfaces of all public (non-confidential) cryptographic objects and certificates that principally support serialization in plain (non-encrypted and non-authenticated) form are derived from the ara::crypto::Serializable interface.

Actually, this interface provides only one serialization method formatId.

#### 7.4.2.2 Exporting and Importing of Key Material

Exporting of Key Material is sometimes necessary. This is useful during the setup of communication channels, for example. Importing Key Material is also important for a later use. Export and Import facilities of Crypto Provider are described in 7.4.1.13.

Another use case to export and import Key Material is the confidential delivery of Symmetric Keys, e.g., transport keys. This technique is called data encapsulation mechanism and provides a "crypto envelope" or "digital envelope" that protects the secrecy and integrity of data using symmetric-key cryptographic techniques concept. The FC Crypto provides two contexts, ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx and ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx, which implements the data encapsulation mechanism. Additionally, it is possible to assure non-repudiation by adding a digital signature. This is provided via the ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx and ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx. All contexts contains two building blocks:

- The encryption algorithm
- The decryption algorithm

#### [SWS CRYPT 10403]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105

The FC Crypto shall provide private key agreement functionality by a specific context. This context is the ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx. The



CryptoAPI generates this context via an interface. This interface needs an identifier of the target key-agreement cryptographic algorithm to setup the correct context.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10401]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

[Key agreement private context shall provide functionality to produce a common secret seed ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10402]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

[Key agreement private context shall provide functionality to produce a common symmetric key.]

#### 7.4.2.3 KeySlots Updates Notification

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41033] Register UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

[The interface ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::RegisterObserver shall take ownership of the ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance provided by the application process and keep it in scope until the same process registers a new ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance, calls ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::UnregisterObserver or FC Crypto is restarted.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41034] Single instance of UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02401

[The interface ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::RegisterOb-server shall delete a previously registered ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesOb-server instance, if the same application process had registered it before.]



#### [SWS CRYPT 41035] Unregister UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02401

The interface ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::UnregisterOb-server shall delete the ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance previously provided by the application process or silently return, if no ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance for this process is available.

It is not required that ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::UnregisterObserver returns an error. If an observer of this application process exists, it will be deleted; if not, there is nothing to do. Logging could be used to differentiate between those 2 states.

Implementing synchronization mechanisms can prevent race conditions between ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::RegisterObserver and ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider::UnregisterObserver methods in case the application process calls these interfaces from different threads.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41036] Notify KeySlot changes

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

[If an ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance is available for an application process, the FC Crypto shall call the interface ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::OnUpdate with a list of unique InstanceSpecifiers representing modified KeySlots to which the same process has subscribed to receive update notifications.]

#### 7.4.2.4 KeySlot

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41037] Cancel updates notification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

[The interface ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::UnsubscribeFromUpdates shall remove this KeySlot from the list of KeySlots reported to the calling application process on change, i.e. changes of this KeySlot shall not be reported to the calling process.]



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41038] Set updates notification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

[The interface ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::SubscribeForUpdates shall add this KeySlot to the list of KeySlots reported to the calling application process on change, i.e. changes of this KeySlot shall be reported to the calling process.]

Interfaces ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::SubscribeForUpdates and ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::UnsubscribeFromUpdates allow the application to respectively select, unselect a KeySlot to be reported on change via the ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::OnUpdate interface. This does not imply the existence of an ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance for the calling application process! The user application may choose the order of deploying an ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance and selecting/unselecting KeySlots for change notification. Of course changes are only reported once an ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver instance is made available to FC Crypto by the application.

### 7.4.3 Certificate handling (X.509 Provider)

X.509 Certificate Management Provider (X.509 Provider) is responsible for X.-509 certificates parsing, verification, authentic storage and local searching by different attributes. In addition, X.509 Provider is responsible for storage, management, and processing of Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) and Delta CRLs. The X.509 Provider supports the preparation of requests, responses, and parsing according to the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) as defined in [35] and [36].

#### [SWS CRYPT 20000]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02307

[FC Crypto supports only a single instance of the ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider. As the X.509 Provider is completely independent from ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider and ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage-Provider implementation details, it is possible that different vendors provide X.509 Provider and Crypto Provider/Key Storage Provider. Therefore, the standardized CryptoAPI guarantees interoperability between these independent building blocks. Applications or Functional Clusters can access certificates by Crypto-CertificateInterface, which is provided by X.509 Provider.]

Any FC Crypto implementation shall include a single X.509 Provider. Responsibility of this provider is the support of Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) as defined in [37]. A PKI contains a root certificate and one or many certificates. Main feature are:



- 1. Storages of certificates, certification signing requests (CSRs), and certificate revocation lists (CRLs).
- 2. Complete parsing of x.509 certificates and certificate signing requests (CSR).
- 3. Encoding of all public components of certificate signing requests (e.g. Distinguished Names and  $\times.509$  Extensions).
- 4. Verification of certificates and certification chains (according to current set of trusted certificates).
- 5. Trust management of the stored certificates.
- 6. Search of certificates in local storage based on different parameters.
- 7. Automatic building of the trust chains according to saved certificates, CRLs, and trust configuration.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20001]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The CryptoAPI provides a secure local access to specific information. The minimal information, which shall be accessable, are the specific system name, the private key, which is associated with the caller, the name of the CA, which is used as a trust authority, and the ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo (or a fingerprint of the public key where a self-certified version is available elsewhere).

#### [SWS CRYPT 20002]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider shall store and provide the root ara:: crypto::x509::Certificate and all needed CAs along the certification path, together with the reference to the corresponding public and private keys, which are handled by the ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider. All elements, which are relevant for the certification path, shall be stored with local access either hard-coded into the software or in a persistent and tamper-proof manner. The decision how to store the elements is based on:

- Updatability of certificates: When certificates shall be exchangeable or revocable, then these are stored in a volatile but persistent storage. Fixed certificates, which stay forever for example, can be stored hard-coded.
- Use case specific: An application or Functional Cluster can have preconfigured certificates, which are stored along side the configuration, e.g. in ARXML.
- Project specific

1



#### [SWS CRYPT 20003]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The FC Crypto shall provide all cryptographic algorithms to generate, validate, and process certificates, which are used in the system. Depending on the certificate the X.509 Provider uses the corresponding Crypto Provider. However, the X.509 Provider can either directly access the cryptographic algorithm or use the exposed interfaces provided by the CryptoAPI.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20004]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The x.509 Provider shall support ASN.1 parsing. Thus it provides an ASN.-1 parser to read the specific syntax of x.509 certificates. Typical x.509 certificates must follow the definition given in [37] and [38, RFC 5280]:

- 1. Certificate
  - (a) Version Number
  - (b) ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::SerialNumber
  - (c) Signature Algorithm ID
  - (d) ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::IssuerDn
  - (e) Validity period

```
i. ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::StartTime
```

ii. ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::EndTime

- (f) ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo::SubjectDn
- (g) Subject Public Key Info
  - i. Public Key Algorithm
  - ii. Subject Public Key
- (h) Issuer Unique Identifier (optional)
- (i) Subject Unique Identifier (optional)
- (j) Extensions (optional)
- 2. Certificate Signature Algorithm
- 3. Certificate Signature

Theses certificates are described by CryptoServiceCertificate with all elements.



The X.509 Provider parses certificates when an application or Functional Cluster uses the CryptoAPI interfaces for importing, storing, or verifying of CSRs and certificates. This can be problematic when cross-certification or cross-signing is used. Cross-certification allows to trust one entity in another PKI. Here, one part of the PKI tree signs a part of another PKI tree and vice verse. The X.509 Provider shall handle this cross-signing in a correct manner, transparent for the application or Functional Cluster.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20005] Freedom from interference during update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112, RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

It must be possible to regularly update any key pair of certificates, which are part of a PKI tree, without affecting any other key pair of related certificates, which can be also part of the same PKI tree or part of an independent tree.

### [SWS CRYPT 20006]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The X.509 Provider shall generate certificates, so called self-signed certificates, and CSRs based on standardized cryptographic algorithms. A specific algorithm can be chosen by the application or the Functional Cluster in the generation call. It shall be ensured that the Crypto Provider exposes the needed algorithms. During the CSR generation a key pair, public and private key, is generated as well. These keys are stored, by the Key Storage Provider. Therefore, the X.509 Provider shall use either internally or via exposed interfaces the functionality of the Key Storage Provider to create, store, and manage the keys.]

#### X.509 Provider supports two variants of long-term storage types:

- 1. "Persistent" storage is dedicated for X.509 artifacts that should survive after ECU restart / shutdown.
- 2. "Volatile" (or "Session") is dedicated for X.509 artifacts, that are valuable only in scope of current session of an application or Functional Cluster, importing these artifacts to the storage.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20007]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The x.509 Provider shall store issued certificates in a persistent manner.]



#### [SWS CRYPT 20009]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[When a certificates expires, the X.509 Provider shall replace the certificate with a new certificate. Additionally, the X.509 Provider may add the certificate on revocation list. The X.509 Provider shall update the internal state to reflect this change.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20010]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[X.509 Provider implementation shall require especial capability "Trust Master" from applications that will set specific certificate as a root of trust ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::SetAsRootOfTrust.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20011]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[X.509 Provider shall support the Proof-Of-Possession (POP) of the private key.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40943]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The functions ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCustomCertExtensions, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCustomCertExtensions shall parse the extension identified by the parameter oid of the provided Certificate and call the functions of the provided callback class customExtensionsParser in the order of occurence of the ASN.1 elements in the parsed certificate. If the parameter oid is not given, then ParseCustomCertExtensions shall parse all extensions of the certificate.

- If the parameter oid is given but the certificate does not contain an extension with the given oid, then ParseCustomCertExtensions shall return CryptoErrorDomain::kUnexpectedValue.
- If a function of the callback class customExtensionsParser returns any error, then ParseCustomCertExtensions shall stop parsing the certificate and return Crypto-ErrorDomain::kRuntimeFault.

1



#### 7.4.3.1 Certificate Signing Request

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20301]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The X.509 Provider produces the Certificate Signing Request by ara:: crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateCertSignRequest. This is done in a specific context, which needs an identifier of the target asymmetric cryptographic algorithm and the corresponding public-private key pair. The ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest(CSR) is signed by the private key and contains the public key.

The identification of the used algorithm is done by the common name, as specified in 7.5.

The x.509 Provider delegates the CSR self-signature creation to the corresponding context, which is also responsible for processing of the correspondent private key.

### [SWS CRYPT 20302]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[X.509 Provider shall encode all meta-information (Distinguished name and X.509 Extensions). This meta-information is added during the CSR generation to the CSR before the signature is generated. The Distinguished name and X.509 Extensions, can be either global or locally defined. The specific context is given either during the interface call (locally defined) or specified in the configuration (global). However, the specific local settings shall overwrite the global ones during the CSR generation. If no meta-information is provided, the global ones shall be used as default.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 20303]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[All meta-information shall be encoded according to the  $\times$ .509 specification (as given in [37], [39], [40], [41], [42], [43], and [2]).]

#### X.509 Provider distinguishes three states of a CSR:

- 1. "New" the CSR is created, but is not yet sent to the Certification Authority (CA).
- 2. "Pending" the CSR was already sent to the CA, but the internal was not yet updated. Either the CSR was not returned or was not processed.
- 3. "Retrieved" the CSR was returned from the CA, and is either processed or the processing was not started yet.



When a signed CSR is retrieved, the X.509 Provider will import the CSR and starts the processing.

### [SWS CRYPT 20304]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[Each CSR is an artifact produced by the X.509 Provider and is stored locally. The CryptoAPI provides an interface to allow an application or Functional Cluster to trigger the storing.]

## 7.4.3.2 Using Certificates

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41028] Certificate Access Control

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[FC Crypto shall grant a runtime process write access to a certificate, if a Crypto-CertificateToPortPrototypeMapping exists that links:

- The CryptoCertificate representing the Certificate to be accessed.
- The modelled Process, which was used to start this runtime process.

with CryptoCertificateToPortPrototypeMapping.writeAccess set to true.

#### [SWS CRYPT 20601] Importing / Installation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The X.509 Provider provides a mechanism for applications or Functional Clusters to import ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Import or install certificates, parts of certification paths, or full certification paths.]

This allows the user to integrate certificates into the system, especially when these are generated outside the system itself. Therefore, the <code>CryptoAPI</code> provides an interface to import certificates. This interface can be configured during the integration phase by using the <code>PortInterface</code>, as shown in 7.8, or the specific API call. When a certificate is imported, the <code>X.509 Provider</code> validates the certificate or the <code>certification paths</code> with the corresponding <code>PKI</code>. Additionally, the <code>X.509 Provider</code> checks if all <code>Distinguished names</code> and <code>X.509</code> Extensions are matching the preconfigured meta-information (global information) or specified ones (local information). Specific meta-information is provided by the application or <code>Functional Cluster</code> via the interface call. If no specific meta-information is provided, the global ones are used as default. Importing can be done either via a file, which is stored on the system, or



as an ASN.1 encoded information directly. If an internal error occurred or the internal policy prohibits the importing, the caller will be informed by an error.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20602] Exporting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The X.509 Provider exports a certificate, a bundle of certificates, a part of a certification path, or a full certification path. The private key of the corresponding export is not included in the export.]

The export is done in ASN.1 encoding according to X.509 standard. The application or Functional Cluster can define the certificate format, such as BER, DER, or PEM, and specify if the export shall be stored as file or provided directly. The used meta-information, Distinguished name and X.509 Extension, ca be provided locally during the export, or provided globally, as configured. However, the local ones will overwrite the global ones. If no meta-information is given, the global ones are used as default. Revoked certificated are not exported. In this case or the exporting cannot be done, either an internal error occurred or the internal policy prohibits it, the caller will be informed by an error.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20603] Getting or Querying

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[When an application or a Functional Cluster needs a specific certificate, it can either use a configured one (this is provided via the CryptoCertificateInterface) or can get a certificate via the X.509 Provider mechanism. If the user knows, which certificate it wnts to access, it can do this by providing the direct handle or the COUID. However, it occurs that the user does not know exactly which certificate is needed. Therefore, the X.509 Provider allows to query the certificate. The application or Functional Cluster then can provide either certificate information, such as certificate serial number or issuer, the meta-information, part of the meta-information, the environment the certificate is used for (e.g., IPsec or TLS), or provide parts of the certification path. In this case the X.509 Provider provides a list of all matching certificates ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo or an error, when no matching certificate was found or the caller has not the corresponding access rights for the found certificates.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40912] Querying with wildcards

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[When an instance of class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN is created all attributes of this instance shall be none-initialized. None-initialized attributes shall serve as wild-cards.]



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40913] Sets of certificates

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::FindCertByDn shall provide a set of all certificates that match the attributes of parameter subjectDn. The function findCertByDn shall ignore none-initialized attributes of parameter subjectDn for the search for certificates.]

Figure 7.8 shows the model elements that are relevant for the deployment of certificates.

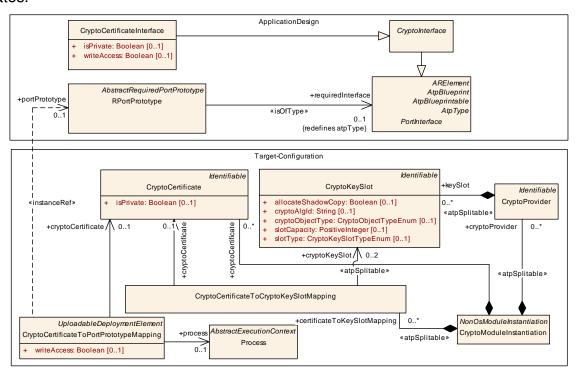


Figure 7.8: Certificate deployment

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20611] Validation of certification path

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[When a certificate is installed, the whole certificate chain must be validated based on the whole tree path up to the root certificate (e.g., vehicle root) by ara:: crypto::x509::X509Provider::CheckCertStatus, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CountCertSInChain, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Parse-CertChain, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Parse-CertChain, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCertChain, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCertChain. Only certificates, which are not root certificates, are checked.



Root certificates are not checked, because these are the trust anchors of the system. Because root certificates play this special role, root certificate shall be stored in a tamper proof manner to avoid malicious manipulation. How this is done is not part of this standard.

#### [SWS CRYPT 20612]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[Supporting a full certificate life-cycle, the FC Crypto provides functionality to generate certificate signing request, where the needed encoding (i.e., DER or PEM) can be specified and the correct setting is ensured. The CryptoAPI provides this interface for CSR generation. Additionally, the CryptoAPI offers the specific interfaces to generate certificates and certificate chains, which can then be used by other protocols, i.e., IKE.]

The PKI contains the certificates of the vehicle side, i.e. all certificates or artifacts that are part of the vehicle. It is structured based on functions on the CA level (level 2) and on distributed issuers on the Sub-CA level (level 3). The top level is defined by the vehicle root certificate, which is provided by every OEM and serves as a trust anchor. Also X.509 Provider may keep root certificates of 3rd party trusted CAs in order to communicate with external service providers.

### [SWS CRYPT 20613]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The FC Crypto allows to encode and decode ASN.1-based standard formats (like [44, PKCS#8], [45, PKCS#12]), as specified in [46, X.680], [47, X.682], and [48, X.683]. The CryptoAPI allows an application or Functional Cluster to select the encoding.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 20614]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The CryptoAPI provide all required x.509 functionality related with access to the certification target private key (used for signature of own certificate request, via top-level context interface). The target private key can have a type different from signature (e.g., decryption or key-agreement). This is specified by the connection between CryptoCertificate and CryptoKeySlot. This connection is done by a mapping.]

The mapping is provided by CryptoCertificateToCryptoKeySlotMapping as shown in 7.8.



#### [SWS CRYPT 20615]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The x.509 Provider shall verify self-signed certificates besides PKI based signatures. The CryptoAPI provides methods to specify the certificate and the used cryptographic algorithm. Based on the algorithm the x.509 Provider compares the given signature with the calculated one. If both are matching, the certificate is valid. Otherwise, the x.509 Provider will return an error.

#### [SWS CRYPT 20616]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The access to the PKI-client's private key shall be used only internally and indirectly via the X.509 Provider interface. The private key will never leave the boundary of the FC Crypto.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20617]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[X.509 Provider is using the base cryptographic functions provided by the Crypto Provider. CryptoAPI provides related functions to store, retrieve, enumerate, verify, and use the information stored in the certificates.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 20618]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[In the CryptoAPI context, the certificate store is protected from unauthorized access and tampering. This can be done by cryptographic mechanism, such as providing an MAC, or by storing the certificates in a secure storage, such as a TPM.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 20619]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[During the initialization of the FC Crypto, all needed steps for service instantiation is done. This includes importing a root CA public key, setting up the certification path with all public keys along the path, checking the revocation status of certificates, updating the X.509 Provider internal management structure with certificate status, and the certificate ecosystem.



#### 7.4.3.3 Revocation of certificates

The X.509 Provider supports the revocation of certificates. This is done by using standard mechanism, such as certificate revocation lists (CRLs) and certificate trust lists (CTLs). The X.509 Provider is the organizational part of the FC Crypto, which handles and stores during run-time these CRLs and CTLs. The CryptoAPI provides interfaces, which allow application and Functional Clusters to import, export, and manage these lists.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20901] CRL and CTL usage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The x.509 Provider shall support CRL and CTL. The format of CRL and CTL are defined in [38, RFC 5280], [49, RFC 6518], [50, RFC 8398], and [51, RFC 8399] and is not part of this standard. The x.509 Provider can store the CRL and the CTL in an own internal used structure. However, the x.509 Provider can also use the provided information to update the corresponding elements. The update can be either the deletion of the element or setting a mark that the element was revoked.

CRL is a list of digital certificates that have been revoked before their expiration date was reached. This list contains all the serial numbers of the revoked certificates and the revoked data.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20902]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[Given in [38] the CRL can contain two different states:

- 1. Revoked: certificates that are irreversibly revoked.
- 2. Hold: certificates that are marked as temporally invalid.

CryptoAPI shall provide two ways to get CRL:

- 1. Offline: An application or Functional Cluster provides a CRL to the X.509 Provider.
- 2. Online: X.509 Provider opens a secure channel to a backend system. After a successful established connection, the X.509 Provider gets the matching CRL. The location of the specific backend system can either configured or provided via an application or Functional Cluster.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20903] Import

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The X.509 Provider allows to import ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider:: ImportCrl and update the CRL. These CRL can be either stored in the X.509 Provider separately or in combination with the certificate. The application or Functional Cluster can call the interface ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider:: ImportCrl, which is provided by the CryptoAPI.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20904]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The x.509 Provider shall support the online mode to get and update CRL.]

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20905] Verify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCert shall verify if a certificate is valid. Therefore, the X.509 Provider checks additionally if a certificate was revoked, The revocation of the certificate is given via the CRL. This check can either be done via a call by an application or Functional Cluster (offline mode) or via a connection to a backend (online mode):

- In offline mode: An application or Functional Cluster provides the CRL to the X.509 Provider via an interface, which is exposed by the CryptoAPI.
- in online mode: The X.509 Provider uses a provided location to get the CRL. The location was provided by configuration or given in the interface call.

In both cases, the x.509 Provider uses the CRL to check if one of the internal stored certificate is listed. Is a certificate listed the x.509 Provider revokes the certificate internally.

### [SWS\_CRYPT 40994]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCert shall check validity of the provided certificate against the provided root certificate according to [38, RFC 5280] including CRL verification. The function shall stop further processing and return

- kExpired, if the end validity of the provided certificate lies in the past.
- kFuture, if the start validity of the provided certificate lies in the future.



- kInvalid, if the signature of the provided certificate cannot be verified by the provided root certificate.
- kNotAvailable, if the provided root certificate is not referenced from the provided certificate to verify.

1

#### [SWS CRYPT 40992]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[CRL If the provided certificate is found on one of the certificate revocation lists available to FC Crypto, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCert shall stop further processing and return kRevoked.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40993]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[Certificate chain verification The function ara::crypto::x509:: X509Provider::VerifyCertChain shall check validity of the provided certificate chain according to [38, RFC 5280] including CRL verification. The function shall stop further processing and return

- kExpired, if the end validity of any of the provided certificates lies in the past.
- kFuture, if the start validity of any of the provided certificates lies in the future.
- kInvalid, if the signature of any of the provided certificates cannot be verified by the referenced intermediate/root certificate.
- kNotAvailable, if the certificate chain is broken.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20906]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The X.509 Provider shall support the standard protocol, ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse (as defined in [36, RFC 6960]) and OCSP Stapling (as defined in [52, RFC 6066], [53, RFC 6961], and [54, RFC 8446]), to check if a certificate is revoked. OCSP is an alternative to CRLs.



#### [SWS CRYPT 20907]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The CryptoAPI provides methods ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider:: CreateOcspRequest, ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateOcspRequest to generate an ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest request, which is defined in [36, RFC 6960]. The method can be used by an application or Functional Cluster.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20908]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The  $\times.509$  Provider shall support request generation for the revocation of certificates.]

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20909] Signalization of revoked certificate by application or functional cluster

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[Dedicated applications are allowed to inform the X.509 Provider of a misuse or of the invalidity of certificates. The X.509 Provider stores this information by revoking internally the specified certificate. This can either be done in the internal structure where certificates are stored or by updating the stored revocation list. When the X.509 Provider generates a CRL, it uses its internal information.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20910] Internal signalization of revoked certificate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The X.509 Provider shall mark certificates in its internal structure or update the stored revocation list as revoked, when the X.509 Provider recognizes that a certificate is not valid anymore and thus shall be revoked. This can occur during certification path validation or verification of a certificate.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40972] Configuration Options

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

[The FC Crypto shall provide two configuration options. A configuration field contains either the URL or the identifier to specify either the URL for the backend (local / stack usage) or the required service interface.]



#### [SWS CRYPT 40973]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The FC Crypto shall report an error by calling the online functions if the configuration is empty, not performed or the configuration parameter is not a matching combination. This allows the application to react on the existing problem.]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40974]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall handle the additional behavior to send or request OCSP tickets via the configured mechanism.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40975]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall inform the application via an return value that the CRL was updated via configured mechanism.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40976]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall inform the application via an return value, that the online information was sent to the configured mechanism.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40977]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall inform the application via an return value, that the validity of a given certificate was checked online via the configured mechanism.

#### **[SWS CRYPT 40978]**

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall provide a mechanism, which is used via the calling user (FC Crypto itself or application), allowing to get the last received OCSP ticket.



#### [SWS CRYPT 40979]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

[The FC Crypto shall update the internal state of a certificate, if the certificate was invalidated via a given OCSP ticket and if the certificate is handled via the internal certificates management.]

#### [SWS CRYPT 40980]

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

The FC Crypto shall point to the successor of an invalidated certificate, if the OCSP ticket provides a successor.

# 7.5 Cryptographic Primitives Naming Convention

Crypto Providers transforms the specific needed algorithm, which was configured during integration phase, into the by FC Crypto provided vendor specific algorithm. Supporting this decoupling of configuration from instantiation and enabling the support of future upcoming cryptographic algorithm, this specification does not provide a concrete list of cryptographic algorithms' identifiers and does not suppose usage of numerical identifiers. Instead of this, the vendor shall provide string names of supported algorithms in accompanying documentation.

The string names are used for the following:

- They are used as parameters by interface functions of a Crypto Provider.
- They serve as identifiers to cryptographic algorithms.
- The Crypto Provider interprets the string names and matches it to the algorithm, which is provided by FC Crypto.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_03910] Configuration format for cryptographic algorithms

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

The string names to identify cryptographic algorithms shall satisfy the following rules:

- 1. The string names contains only Latin alphanumeric characters.
- 2. The string names contain up to 6 delimiters for cryptographic algorithm definition.
- 3. The string names is case insensitive. Thus, all comparisons of the identifiers shall be always case insensitive.
- 4. The string names to identify cryptographic algorithms shall satisfy the following structures:



"{TargetTransformation(Mode)} / {SupportingAlgorithms} / {Encoding&Padding}"

#### where

- "{TargetTransformation(Mode)}" a specifier of target transformation: for complex transformations it is a mode name, but for fully-defined algorithms it is just their name.
- "{SupportingAlgorithms}" a specifier of basic cryptographic algorithm(s) including key length and/or block length.
- "{Encoding&Padding}" a specifier of encoding and/or padding method. It can support following predefined name (equal to empty specification):
  - "Zero" a default encoding & padding method: if data are already aligned to the block boundary then it doesn't add anything, but if they are not aligned then applies a padding by '\0' bytes up to the block boundary.

#### Allowed delimiters:

- '/' separator between main components of the whole algorithm specification.
- '\_' separator instead of general separation characters (e.g.: ' ', '.', ':', '-', '/') in original name of standard. This delimiter can be applied between two digits or two letters only!
- '-' separator between a base algorithm name and its precise specifiers that define key-length or block-length in bits.
- '+' separator between a few base algorithms' specifications for a cascade transformation definition.
- ',' separator between a few base algorithms' specifications for a case if the whole algorithm is based on a few types of basic transformations.
- '.' separator between a common name of a standard and its specific part or its version that precises a specification of concrete transformation.

Examples of well-known algorithm names: "ECDSA-256", "ECDH-256", "AES-128", "Camellia-256", "3DES-168", "ChaCha20", "GOST28147\_89", "SHA1", "SHA2-256", "GOSTR3410.94", "GOSTR3410.2001", "GOSTR3410.2012-512".

Examples of well-known modes names: "ECB", "OFB", "CFB", "CBC", "PCBC", "CTR", "HMAC", "CBC\_MAC", "OMAC1", "OMAC2", "VMAC", "Poly1305", "CCM", "GCM", "OCB", "CWC", "EAX", "KDF1", "KDF2", "KDF3", "MGF1".



Examples of the encoding and padding names: "ANSI\_X923", "ISO10126", "PKCS7", "ISO\_IEC7816\_4", "PKCS1.v1\_5", "OAEP", "OAEPplus", "SAEP", "SAEPplus", "PSS", "EME", "EMSA".

#### Examples of fully defined transformations:

- "ECDSA-384" means ECDSA signature algorithm with private key-length 384 bit.
- "ECDH-512" means ECDH key agreement algorithm with private key-length 512 bit.
- "CTR/AES-256" means a CTR-mode stream cipher based on AES algorithm with key-length 256 bit.
- "CBC/AES-192+Camellia-192/PKCS7" means CBC-mode cipher based on cascade application of AES-192 and Camellia-192 with padding of last block according to PKCS#7.
- "HMAC/SHA-256" means HMAC based on SHA-256.

If an algorithm support a few variable length parameters then they shall be specified in following order:

key, I/O-block or output digest, IV or input block (e.g.: "Kalyna-512-256" means block cipher Kalina with 512-bit key and 256-bit block).

If a transformation is based on a few basic cryptographic algorithms then they shall be specified in an order corresponding to the level of their application (see example below for RSA).

Following Mode specifications can be used for RSA-based algorithms:

- "SIG" signature primitive (e.g., "SIG/RSA-2048, SHA-160/PKCS1.v1\_5, EMSA")
- "VER" verification primitive (e.g., "VER/RSA-2048, SHA-160/PKCS1.v1\_5, EMSA")
- "ENC" encryption primitive (e.g., "ENC/RSA-2048, MGF1, SHA-160/PKCS1.v1\_5, EME", "ENC/RSA-4096, MGF1, SHA2-256/OAEP, EME")
- "DEC" decryption primitive (e.g., "DEC/RSA-2048, MGF1, SHA-160/PKCS1.v1\_5, EME", "DEC/RSA-4096, MGF1, SHA2-256/OAEP, EME")
- "KEM" Key Encapsulation Mechanism (e.g., "KEM/RSA-2048, AES-128, KDF3, SHA-256")

A supplier should strive to use shortest names of algorithms, sufficient for their unambiguous identification.



# 7.6 Reporting

## 7.6.1 Security Events

This functional cluster does not define any security events.

### 7.6.2 Log Messages

This section lists all non-verbose log messages (i.e., modelled DLT messages) defined by this functional cluster.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41042] LogMessage ConfigurationMissesNecessaryInformation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

l

DIt-Message	ConfigurationMissesNecessaryInformation		
Description	The Crypto FC can't connect to none of the configured Providers (CP, KP) or it can't find any of the necessary configuration to correctly function.		
Messageld	0x80002000		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_FATAL		
DIt-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
Provider	A string that identifies the failed provider to load. This can be either "CryptoProvider" or "KeyStorage Provider".	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41043] LogMessage InitializationFailed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

Γ

DIt-Message	InitializationFailed		
Description	When an application calls ara::core::Initialize, while the Crypto FC can't correctly initialize the structure for this application.		
Messageld	0x80002001		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_ERROR		
Dlt-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
ApplicationId	A unique identifier for the calling application, is used to distinguish between different applications.	uint32	NoUnit

١



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41044] LogMessage DeinitializationFailed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

Γ

Dit-Message	DeinitializationFailed		
Description	When an application calls ara::core::Delnitialize, while the Crypto FC can't correctly Delnitialize the structure for this application.		
Messageld	0x80002002		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_ERROR		
Dit-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
ApplicationId	A unique identifier for the calling application, is used to distinguish between different applications.	uint32	NoUnit

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41045] LogMessage CryptoProviderLoadingFailed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

DIt-Message	CryptoProviderLoadingFailed		
Description	When a CryptoProvider can't be loaded.		
Messageld	0x80002003		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_ERROR		
Dit-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
CryptoProvider InstanceSpecifier	An instance specifier for the CryptoProvider that failed to load.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41046] LogMessage AllocateVolatileContainerInSufficientCapacity

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

l

DIt-Message	AllocateVolatileContainerInSufficientCapacity		
Description	When an application requires to allocate VTC, but Crypto failed to allocate secure memory for it due to insufficient capacity/memory (e.g. equivilant to failed to malloc).		
Messageld	0x80002004		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_WARN		
Dlt-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit





 $\triangle$ 

Votaltile ContainerSize	The size, in bytes, of the volatile container that failed to allocate due to insufficient memory.	uint32	NoUnit
Available Capacity	The amount of available memory, in bytes, that could be allocated at the time of the allocation rejection.	uint32	NoUnit

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41047] LogMessage ResourceAccessNotGranted

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

Γ

Dit-Message	ResourceAccessNotGranted		
Description	When an application attempts to reach a specific resource but IAM don't grant the access because the application doesn't have an access to the resource.		
Messageld	0x80002005		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_WARN		
Dit-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
ApplicationId	A unique identifier for the calling application, is used to distinguish between different applications.	uint32	NoUnit
Resource	The identifier for the resource that IAM denied	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit

Ī

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41048] LogMessage CreateContextUnsupported

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

Γ

Dit-Message	CreateContextUnsupported		
Description	When an application attempts to create a context with a given AlgID, but the Context is not supported by this provider at all.		
Messageld	0x80002006		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_WARN		
Dit-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
0 1 0 11			
CryptoProvider InstanceSpecifier	An instance specifier for the CryptoProvider that failed to load.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41049] LogMessage KeySlotContentChanged

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_Main\_00491

Γ

DIt-Message	KeySlotContentChanged		
Description	When, by any means, a KeySlot content is changed, either added, deleted, or modified. Crypto SHALL log the event as info.		
Messageld	0x80002007		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_INFO		
Dlt-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
KeySlotInstance Specifier	An instance specifier for the KeySlot whose contents have been changed indicates which KeySlot is affected.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit

### 7.6.3 Violation Messages

This section lists all violation messages (i.e., DLT messages logged for Violations according to [SWS CORE 00021]) defined by this functional cluster.

DIt-Message	ProcessMappingViolation		
Description	Matching InstanceRef exists, but no matching (modelled) Process found that matches the (runtime) process. String format: "Violation detected in {processIdentifier} at {location}: Invalid InstanceSpecifier {instanceSpecifier} in a constructor of class: {className}"		
Messageld	0x80001ffa		
MessageType Info	DLT_LOG_FATAL		
Dlt-Argument	ArgumentDescription	ArgumentType	ArgumentUnit
processIdentifier	Identifier of the process that caused the violation.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit
location	An implementation-defined identifier of the location where the violation was detected, for example {filename}:{linenumber}.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit
instanceSpecifier	InstanceSpecifier used to try to create the object.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit
className	Name of the class that was instantiated.	uint8 [encoding UTF-8]	NoUnit

#### 7.6.4 Production Errors

This functional cluster does not define any production errors (i.e., Diagnostic Events).



# 8 API specification

This chapter provides a reference of the APIs defined by this functional cluster. The API is described in the following chapters in tables. Table 8.1 explains the content that is described in such an API table.

Kind:	Defines the kind of the dec supported:	elaration that this API table describes. The following values are	
	class (Declaration of a c	lass)	
	• function (Declaration of	a member or non-member function)	
	• struct (Declaration of a structure)		
	• type alias (Declaration of a type alias)		
	enumeration (Declaration of an enumeration)		
	variable (Declaration of a	a variable)	
Header File:	Defines the header file to b	be included according to [SWS_CORE_90001]	
Forwarding Header File:	Defines the forwarding header file to be included according to [SWS_CORE_90001]		
Scope:	Defines the scope that may be a namespace (in case of a class or non-member function) or a class declaration (in case of a member)		
Symbol:	Entity name		
Thread Safety:	Defines whether a function is thread-safe, not thread-safe, or conditional according to [SWS_CORE_13200] and [SWS_CORE_13202]		
Syntax:	Description of C++ syntax		
Template Param:	Template parameter (0*)	Template parameter(s) used to parametrize the template	
Parameters (in):	Parameter declaration (0*)	Parameter(s) that are passed to the function	
Parameters (out):	Parameter declaration (0*)	Parameter(s) that are returned to the caller	
Return Value:	Return type	Type of the value that the function returns	
Exception Safety:	Defines whether a function	is exception-safe, not exception safe or conditionally exception safe	
Exceptions:	List of exceptions that may	be thrown from the function	
Violations:	List of violations that may of	occur in the function	
Errors:	Error type (0*)	List of defined error codes that may be returned by the function with their recoverability class defined in [RS_AP_00160]. APIs can be extended with vendor-specific error codes. These are not part of the AUTOSAR SWS specifications	
Description:	Brief description of the fund	ction	

Table 8.1: Explanation of an API table



# 8.1 C++ language binding Crypto Provider

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	AuthCipherCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	class AuthCipherCtx : public CryptoContext {};
Description:	Generalized Authenticated Cipher Context interface. Methods of the derived interface BufferedDigest are used for authentication of associated public data. Methods of the derived interface StreamCipherCtx are used for encryption/decryption and authentication of confidential part of message. The data processing must be executed in following order:
	Call one of the Start() methods. Process all associated public data via calls of Update() methods. Process the confidential part of the message via calls of ProcessBlocks(), ProcessBytes() (and optionally FinishBytes()) methods. Call the Finish() method due to finalize the authentication code calculation (and get it optionally). Copy of the calculated MAC may be extracted (by GetDigest()) or compared internally (by Compare()). Receiver side should not use decrypted data before finishing of the whole decryption and authentication process! I.e. decrypted data can be used only after successful MAC verification!

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_29030] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	BlockService
Base class:	ExtensionService
Syntax:	class BlockService : public ExtensionService {};
Description:	Extension meta-information service for block cipher contexts.

Ī



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	class CryptoContext {};
Description:	A common interface of a mutable cryptographic context, i.e. that is not binded to a single crypto object.

I

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	CryptoObject
Syntax:	class CryptoObject {};
Description:	A common interface for all cryptograhic objects recognizable by the Crypto Provider. This interface (or any its derivative) represents a non-mutable (after completion) object loadable to a temporary transformation context.

١

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20600] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitive Id

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	CryptoPrimitiveId
Syntax:	<pre>class CryptoPrimitiveId {};</pre>





 $\triangle$ 

Description:	Common interface for identification of all Crypto Primitives and their keys & parameters.
--------------	---

-

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20700] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02305, RS\_CRYPTO\_02307, RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	CryptoProvider
Syntax:	class CryptoProvider {};
Description:	Crypto Provider is a "factory" interface of all supported Crypto Primitives and a "trusted environmet" for internal communications between them. All Crypto Primitives should have an actual reference to their parent Crypto Provider. A Crypto Provider can be destroyed only after destroying of all its daughterly Crypto Primitives. Each method of this interface that creates a Crypto Primitive instance is non-constant, because any such creation increases a references counter of the Crypto Primitive.

I

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29020] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_service.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	CryptoService
Base class:	ExtensionService
Syntax:	<pre>class CryptoService : public ExtensionService {};</pre>
Description:	Extension meta-information service for cryptographic contexts.

1



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivate Ctx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	DecryptorPrivateCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class DecryptorPrivateCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Asymmetric Decryption Private key Context interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29010] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

l

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	DigestService
Base class:	BlockService
Syntax:	class DigestService : public BlockService {};
Description:	Extension meta-information service for digest producing contexts.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21000] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublic Ctx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	EncryptorPublicCtx





 $\triangle$ 

Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class EncryptorPublicCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Asymmetric Encryption Public key Context interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29040] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	ExtensionService
Syntax:	<pre>class ExtensionService {};</pre>
Description:	Basic meta-information service for all contexts.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	HashFunctionCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	class HashFunctionCtx : public CryptoContext {};
Description:	Hash function interface.

١



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21300] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreement PrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	KeyAgreementPrivateCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class KeyAgreementPrivateCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Key Agreement Private key Context interface (Diffie Hellman or conceptually similar).

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulator PrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	class KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx : public CryptoContext {};
Description:	Asymmetric Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM) Private key Context interface.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp





 $\triangle$ 

Symbol:	KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class KeyDerivationFunctionCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Key Derivation Function interface.

-

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulator PublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

Г

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Asymmetric Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM) Public key Context interface.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthn CodeCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class MessageAuthnCodeCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Keyed Message Authentication Code Context interface definition (MAC/HMAC).

Ī



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22200] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	MsgRecoveryPublicCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	class MsgRecoveryPublicCtx : public CryptoContext {};
Description:	A public key context for asymmetric recovery of a short message and its signature verification (RSA-like). Restricted groups of trusted subscribers can use this primitive for simultaneous provisioning of confidentiality, authenticity and non-repudiation of short messages, if the public key is generated appropriately and kept in secret. If (0 == BlockCryptor::Process Block()) then the input message-block is violated.

⌋

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02002, RS\_CRYPTO\_02403

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/private_key.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	PrivateKey
Base class:	RestrictedUseObject
Syntax:	class PrivateKey : public RestrictedUseObject {};
Description:	Generalized Asymmetric Private Key interface.

#### [SWS CRYPT 22700] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/public_key.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"





 $\triangle$ 

Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	PublicKey
Base class:	RestrictedUseObject
Syntax:	class PublicKey : public RestrictedUseObject {};
Description:	General Asymmetric Public Key interface.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22900] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	RandomGeneratorCtx
Base class:	CryptoContext
Syntax:	<pre>class RandomGeneratorCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>
Description:	Interface of Random Number Generator Context.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUse Object

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/restricted_use_object.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp
Symbol:	RestrictedUseObject
Base class:	CryptoObject
Syntax:	class RestrictedUseObject : public CryptoObject {};
Description:	A common interface for all objects supporting the usage restriction.

١



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23000] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	class		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp		
Symbol:	SecretSeed		
Base class:	RestrictedUseObject		
Syntax:	<pre>class SecretSeed : public RestrictedUseObject {};</pre>		
Description:	Secret Seed object interface. This object contains a raw bit sequence of specific length (without any filtering of allowed/disallowed values)! The secret seed value can be loaded only to a non-key input of a cryptographic transformation context (like IV/salt/nonce)! Bit length of the secret seed is specific to concret crypto algorithm and corresponds to maximum of its input/output/salt block-length.		

J

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23200] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	ass		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"		
Scope:	amespace ara::crypto::cryp		
Symbol:	SigEncodePrivateCtx		
Base class:	CryptoContext		
Syntax:	lass SigEncodePrivateCtx : public CryptoContext {};		
Description:	A private key context for asymmetric signature calculation and short message encoding (RSA-like). Restricted groups of trusted subscribers can use this primitive for simultaneous provisioning of confidentiality, authenticity and non-repudiation of short messages, if the public key is generated appropriately and kept in secret.		



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29000] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signature_service.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	SignatureService	
Base class:	ExtensionService	
Syntax:	<pre>class SignatureService : public ExtensionService {};</pre>	
Description:	Extension meta-information service for signature contexts.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	SignerPrivateCtx	
Base class:	CryptoContext	
Syntax:	<pre>class SignerPrivateCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>	
Description:	Signature Private key Context interface.	

-

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23600] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	StreamCipherCtx	
Base class:	CryptoContext	
Syntax:	<pre>class StreamCipherCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>	





Description:	Generalized Stream Cipher Context interface (it covers all modes of operation).
--------------	---

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23700] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlock CipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	SymmetricBlockCipherCtx	
Base class:	CryptoContext	
Syntax:	<pre>class SymmetricBlockCipherCtx : public CryptoContext {};</pre>	
Description:	Interface of a Symmetric Block Cipher Context with padding.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02403

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/symmetric_key.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	SymmetricKey	
Base class:	RestrictedUseObject	
Syntax:	class SymmetricKey : public RestrictedUseObject {};	
Description:	Symmetric Key interface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24000] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Base class:	CryptoContext	
Syntax:	class SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx : public CryptoContext {};	
Description:	Context of a symmetric key wrap algorithm (for AES it should be compatible with RFC3394 or RFC5649). The public interface of this context is dedicated for raw key material wrapping/ unwrapping, i.e. without any meta-information assigned to the key material in source crypto object. But additionally this context type should support some "hidden" low-level methods suitable for whole crypto object exporting/importing. Key Wrapping of a whole crypto object (including associated meta-information) can be done by methods: ExportSecuredObject() and ImportSecuredObject(), but without compliance to RFC3394 or RFC5649.	

]

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::cryp	
Symbol:	VerifierPublicCtx	
Base class:	CryptoContext	
Syntax:	class VerifierPublicCtx : public CryptoContext {};	
Description:	Signature Verification Public key Context interface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20102] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::GetDigestService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual DigestService::Uptr GetDigestService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	DigestService::Uptr	Unique smart pointer to DigestService.
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get DigestService instance.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20316] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::GetDigest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::AuthCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetDigest (ReadWriteMemRegion outBuffer, ara::core::Optional&lt; std::size_t &gt; truncationLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	truncationLength	(Optional) Number of left-most bits to be written to the output buffer
Parameters (out):	outBuffer	Output buffer storing the requested digest fragment or the full digest
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotFinished	
		if the MAC calculation was not finished by a call of the Finish() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the key deployed to this context does not have the kAllow Signature permission
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if outBuffer does not have sufficient capacity to hold the digest
Description:	Retrieve the calculated digest. The entire digest value is kept in the context until the next call of Start(). Therefore, the digest can be re-checked or extracted at any time. Note: If truncation is requested, this function shall not modify bits of the output buffer beyond the left-most truncationLength bits!	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21715] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::GetTransformation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/a	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CryptoTransform &gt; GetTransformation () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Crypto Transform >	CryptoTransform	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if the transformation direction of this context is configurable during an initialization, but the context was not initialized yet	
Description:	Get the kind of transformation configured for this context: kEncrypt or kDecrypt.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20103] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::GetMaxAssociatedDataSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx		
Syntax:	virtual std::uint64_t GetMaxAssociatedDataSize () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	std::uint64_t maximal supported size of associated public data in bytes		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get maximal supported siz	Get maximal supported size of associated public data.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23634] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::ProcessConfidentialData

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::AuthCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessConfidentialData (Read OnlyMemRegion in, ReadWriteMemRegion out, ara::core::Optional&lt; Read OnlyMemRegion &gt; expectedTag) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	the input buffer containing the full message
	expectedTag	optional pointer to read only mem region containing the auth-tag for verification.
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if size of the input buffer is not divisible by the block size (see Get BlockSize())
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted	
		if the data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k AuthTagNotValid	
		if the processed data cannot be authenticated
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Process confidential data and return result. This function is the final call, i.e. all associated data must have been already provided. Hence, the function will check the authentication tag and only return the processed data, if the tag is valid.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23635] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::ProcessConfidentialData

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ProcessConfidentialData (ReadWrite    MemRegion inOut, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; expectedTag)    noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	inOut	the input buffer containing the full message





	expectedTag	optional pointer to read only mem region containing the auth-tag for verification.	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize		
		if size of the input buffer is not divisible by the block size (see Get BlockSize())	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted		
		if the data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k AuthTagNotValid		
		if the processed data cannot be authenticated	
Description:	Process confidential data and update the input buffer with the processed message. The input buffer will be overwritten by the processed message After this method is called no additional associated data may be updated.		

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20414] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/a	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx		
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Clear the crypto context.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23911] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	<pre>class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx</pre>	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key,</pre>	





Parameters (in):	key	the source key object
	transform	the transformation type "direction indicator"
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-
	UsageViolation	if kDecrypt is requested but the provided SymmetricKey cannot be used for decryption (kAllowDataDecryption==false)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if kEncrypt is requested but the provided SymmetricKey cannot be used for encryption (kAllowDataEncryption==false)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	1
	InvalidArgument	if transform is not kEncrypt or kDecrypt
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the authenticated cipher symmetric algorithm context.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24714] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::AuthCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnly MemRegion &gt; iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv	an optional Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if AuthCipherCtx::SetKey() was never called
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the configured algorithm does not support user provided IV, but an IV is provided
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data processing or generation (depending from the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24715] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::AuthCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (const SecretSeed &amp;iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv	the Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally doesn't support the IV variation
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if this transformation type is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of the provided SecretSeed object
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data processing or generation (depending from the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20312] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::UpdateAssociatedData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; UpdateAssociatedData (const RestrictedUseObject ∈) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	a part of input message that should be processed
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted	





		if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidUsageOrder	if ProcessConfidentialData has already been called
Description:	Update the digest calculation by the specified RestrictedUseObject. This method is dedicated for cases then the RestrictedUseObject is a part of the "message".	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20313] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::UpdateAssociatedData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/a	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > UpdateAssociatedData (ReadOnlyMem Region in) noexcept=0;		
Parameters (in):	in a part of the input message that should be processed		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidUsageOrder	if ProcessConfidentialData has already been called	
Description:	Update the digest calculation by a new chunk of associated data.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20314] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::UpdateAssociatedData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; UpdateAssociatedData (std::uint8_t in) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	a byte value that is a part of input message





Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidUsageOrder	
		if ProcessConfidentialData has already been called
Description:	Update the digest calculation by the specified Byte. This method is convenient for processing of constant tags.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29035] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::GetActuallvBitLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetActualIvBitLength (ara::core::Optional&lt; Crypto ObjectUid &gt; ivUid) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	ivUid	optional pointer to a buffer for saving an COUID of a IV object now loaded to the context. If the context was initialized by a SecretSeed object then the output buffer *ivUid must be filled by COUID of this loaded IV object, in other cases *ivUid must be filled by all zeros.	
Return value:	std::size_t	actual length of the IV (now set to the algorithm context) in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get actual bit-length of an	Get actual bit-length of an IV loaded to the context.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29033] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::GetBlockSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetBlockSize () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the block in bytes





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get block (or internal buffer) size of the base algorithm.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29032] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::GetlvSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService		
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetIvSize () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	std::size_t default expected size of IV in bytes		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get default expected size of	Get default expected size of the Initialization Vector (IV) or nonce.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29034] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::lsValidIvSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

I

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService		
Syntax:	virtual bool IsValidIvSize (std::size_t ivSize) const noexcept=0;		
Parameters (in):	ivSize the length of the IV in bytes		
Return value:	bool true if provided IV length is supported by the algorithm and false otherwise		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Verify validity of specific Ini	Verify validity of specific Initialization Vector (IV) length.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20401] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::~CryptoContext

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	virtual ~CryptoContext () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20411] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::GetCryptoPrimitiveId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoPrimitiveId::Uptr GetCryptoPrimitiveId () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoPrimitiveId::Uptr Unique smart pointer to CryptoPrimitivId instance containing instance identification.	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	get CryptoPrimitivId instan	ce containing instance identification.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20412] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::IsInitialized

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsInitialized () const noexcept=0;	





Return value:	bool	true if the crypto context is completely initialized and ready to use, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check if the crypto context is already initialized and ready to use. It checks all required values, including: key value, IV/seed, etc.	

١

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30214] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	CryptoContext & operator= (const CryptoContext &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another CryptoContext to this instance.	

١

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30215] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	CryptoContext & operator= (CryptoContext &&other)=delete;	
Description:	Move-assign another CryptoContext to this instance.	

ı



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41003] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::CryptoContext

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	lass ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	CryptoContext (const CryptoContext &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41004] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::CryptoContext

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext	
Syntax:	CryptoContext (CryptoContext &&) = delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20654] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::MyProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext		
Syntax:	virtual CryptoProvider & MyProvider () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	CryptoProvider &	CryptoProvider & a reference to Crypto Provider instance that provides this context	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get a reference to Crypto Provider of this context.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20503] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::~CryptoObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	lass ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	rirtual ~CryptoObject () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20518] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::Downcast

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoObject
Syntax:	<pre>template <class concreteobject=""> static ara::core::Result&lt; typename ConcreteObject::Uptrc &gt; Downcast ( CryptoObject::Uptrc &amp;&amp;object) noexcept;</class></pre>	
Template param:	ConcreteObject	target type (derived from CryptoObject) for downcasting
Parameters (in):	object	unique smart pointer to the constant generic CryptoObject interface
Return value:	ara::core::Result< typename Concrete Object::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to downcasted constant interface of specified derived type
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	BadObjectType	if an actual type of the object is not the specified ConcreteObject
Description:	Downcast and move unique smart pointer from the generic CryptoObject interface to concrete derived object.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20505] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::GetCryptoPrimitiveId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoPrimitiveId::Uptr GetCryptoPrimitiveId () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	CryptoPrimitiveId::Uptr	CryptoPrimitiveld::Uptr Unique smart pointer to CryptoPrimitiveld	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Return the CryptoPrimitivIc	d of this CryptoObject.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20514] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::GetObjectId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoObject
Syntax:	virtual COIdentifier	GetObjectId () const noexcept=0;
Return value:	COldentifier	the object's COIdentifier including the object's type and COUID (or an empty COUID, if this object is not identifiable).
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return the object's COldentifier, which includes the object's type and UID.An object that has no assigned COUID cannot be (securely) serialized / exported or saved to a non-volatile storage. An object should not have a COUID if it is session and non-exportable simultaneously A few related objects of different types can share a single COUID (e.g. private and public keys), but a combination of COUID and object type must be unique always!	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20516] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::GetPayloadSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoObject
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t	GetPayloadSize () const noexcept=0;
Return value:	std::size_t	size in bytes of the object's payload required for its storage
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return actual size of the object's payload. Returned value always must be less than or equal to the maximum payload size expected for this primitive and object type, it is available via call: My Provider().GetPayloadStorageSize(GetObjectType(), GetPrimitive Id()).Value(); Returned value does not take into account the object's meta-information properties, but their size is fixed and common for all crypto objects independently from their actual type. During an allocation of a TrustedContainer, Crypto Providers (and Key Storage Providers) reserve space for an object's meta-information automatically, according to their implementation details.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20515] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoObject::HasDependence

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	virtual COIdentifier HasDependence () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	COldentifier	target COIdentifier of the existing dependence or CryptoObject Type::kUnknown and empty COUID, if the current object does not depend on another CryptoObject	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Return the COldentifier of the CryptoObject that this CryptoObject depends on. For signatures objects this method <b>must</b> return a reference to correspondent signature verification public key! Unambiguous identification of a CryptoObject requires both components: CryptoObjectUid and CryptoObjectType.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20513] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::lsExportable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsExportable () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool true if the object is exportable (i.e. if it can be exported outside the trusted environment of the Crypto Provider)	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the exportability attribute of the crypto object. An exportable object must have an assigned COUID (see GetObjectId()).	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20512] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::IsSession

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsSession () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool	true if the object is temporay (i.e. its life time is limited by the current session only)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return the "session" (or "temporary") attribute of the object. A temporary object cannot be saved to a persistent storage location pointed to by an IOInterface! A temporary object will be securely destroyed together with this interface instance! A non-session object must have an assigned COUID (see GetObjectId()).	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20517] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoObject::Save

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Save (IOInterface &amp;container) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	container	IOInterface representing underlying storage
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
2,70,01		if the object is "session", but the IOInterface represents a KeySlot.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ContentRestrictions	
		if the object doesn't satisfy the slot restrictions (keys::KeySlot PrototypeProps)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if the capacity of the target container is not enough, i.e. if (container.Capacity() <this->StorageSize())</this->
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource	
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnreservedResource	
		if the IOInterface is not opened writeable.
Description:	Save itself to provided IOInterface A CryptoObject with property "session" cannot be saved in a KeySlot.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30208] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02009

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	CryptoObject & operator= (const CryptoObject &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another CryptoObject to this instance.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30209] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject	
Syntax:	CryptoObject & operator= (CryptoObject &&other)=delete;	
Description:	Move-assign another CryptoObject to this instance.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41001] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::CryptoObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject
Syntax:	CryptoObject (const CryptoObject &)=delete;
Description:	Copy-Constructor.

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41002] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryptoObject::CryptoObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

I

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject
Syntax:	CryptoObject (CryptoObject &&)=delete;
Description:	Move-Constructor.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10808] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveld::~CryptoPrimitiveld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_primitive_id.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoPrimitiveId	
Syntax:	virtual ~CryptoPrimitiveId () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20652] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::GetPrimitiveId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_primitive_id.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId	
Syntax:	virtual AlgId GetPrimitiveId () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	Algld	the binary Crypto Primitive ID
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get vendor specific ID of the primitive.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20651] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::GetPrimitiveName

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId
Syntax:	<pre>virtual const ara::core::StringView GetPrimitiveName () const noexcept=0;</pre>





Return value:	const ara::core::String View	the unified name of the crypto primitive
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get a unified name of the primitive. The crypto primitive name can be fully or partially specified (see "Crypto Primitives Naming Convention" for more details). The life-time of the returned StringView instance should not exceed the life-time of this CryptoPrimitiveId instance!	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30212] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoPrimitiveId
Syntax:	<pre>CryptoPrimitiveId &amp; operator= (const CryptoPrimitiveId &amp;other) = delete;</pre>
Description:	Copy-assign another CryptoPrimitiveId to this instance.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30213] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveld::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId
Syntax:	CryptoPrimitiveId & operator= (CryptoPrimitiveId &&other)=delete;
Description:	Move-assign another CryptoPrimitiveId to this instance.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41017] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveld::CryptoPrimitiveld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_primitive_id.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId	
Syntax:	CryptoPrimitiveId (const CryptoPrimitiveId &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41018] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveld::CryptoPrimitiveld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_primitive_id.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId	
Syntax:	CryptoPrimitiveId (CryptoPrimitiveId &&) = delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20726] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::AllocVolatileContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; VolatileTrustedContainer::Uptr &gt; Alloc VolatileContainer (std::size_t capacity) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	capacity the capacity required for this volatile trusted container (in bytes)		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< VolatileTrusted Container::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to an allocated volatile trusted container	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the requested capacity cannot be allocated by this CryptoProvider
		if the requested capacity is outside a CryptoProvider specific range
Description:	Allocate a Volatile (virtual) Trusted Container according to directly specified capacity. The Volatile Trusted Container can be used for execution of the import operations. A few volatile (temporary) containers can coexist at same time without any affecting each-other.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20727] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::AllocVolatileContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; VolatileTrustedContainer::Uptr &gt; Alloc VolatileContainer (std::pair&lt; AlgId, CryptoObjectType &gt; theObjectDef) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	theObjectDef the list of objects that can be stored to this volatile trusted container	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< VolatileTrusted Container::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to an allocated volatile trusted container
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if unsupported combination of object type and algorithm ID presents in the list
Description:	Allocate a Volatile (virtual) Trusted Container according to indirect specification of a minimal required capacity for hosting of any listed object. The Volatile Trusted Container can be used for execution of the import operations. Current process obtains the "Owner" rights for allocated Container. Real container capacity is calculated as a maximal storage size of all listed objects.	

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20711] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ConvertToAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider		





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; AlgId &gt; ConvertToAlgId (ara::core::String View primitiveName) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	primitiveName the unified name of the crypto primitive (see "Crypto Primitives Naming Convention" for more details)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< AlgId >	vendor specific binary algorithm ID.
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if a primitive with the provided name is not supported
Description:	Convert a common name of crypto algorithm to a correspondent vendor specific binary algorithm ID.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20712] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ConvertToAlgName

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02308

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::core::String &gt; ConvertToAlgName (AlgId algId) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	algld the vendor specific binary algorithm ID		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::core::String >	the common name of the crypto algorithm (see "Crypto Primitives Naming Convention" for more details)	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier		
		if algld argument has an unsupported value	
Description:	Convert a vendor specific binary algorithm ID to a correspondent common name of the crypto algorithm.		



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30098] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GenerateRandomData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; GenerateRandomData (ReadWriteMemRegion out) noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (out):	out Buffer to hold the generated random data	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	Thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	BusyResource	if the requested number of random bytes temporarily cannot be provided; for example due to insufficient entropy or because the resource is in use by another application.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the function is not supported by the CryptoProvider
Description:	Fill the provided output buffer with random data generated from the default random data source of this CryptoProvider.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20745] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateAuthCipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207, RS\_AP\_00144

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; AuthCipherCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateAuthCipherCtx (    AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Auth CipherCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from symmetric authenticated stream cipher
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a symmetric authenticated cipher context.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20751] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateDecryptorPrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; DecryptorPrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateDecryptor PrivateCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target asymmetric encryption/decryption algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< DecryptorPrivate Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric encryption/decryption
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a decryption private key context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20750] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateEncryptorPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_AP\_00144

1

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; EncryptorPublicCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateEncryptor PublicCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target asymmetric encryption/decryption algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< EncryptorPublicCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric encryption/decryption
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
Unknov	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value





Description:	Create an encryption public key context.
--------------	--

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20747] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateHashFunctionCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; HashFunctionCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateHashFunction Ctx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Hash FunctionCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from hash function
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a hash function context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20758] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateKeyAgreementPrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_AP\_00144

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateKey AgreementPrivateCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target key-agreement crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key AgreementPrivate Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument  ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from key-agreement
Unknownlder	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a key-agreement private key context.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20753] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateKeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02209, RS\_AP\_00144

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateKey DecapsulatorPrivateCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target KEM crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key DecapsulatorPrivate Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric KEM
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a key-decapsulator private key context of a Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM).	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20748] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateKeyDerivationFunctionCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103, RS\_AP\_00144

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeyDerivationFunctionCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateKey DerivationFunctionCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	





Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key DerivationFunction Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from key derivation function
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a key derivation function context.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20752] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateKeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02209, RS\_AP\_00144

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateKey EncapsulatorPublicCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target KEM crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key EncapsulatorPublic Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric KEM
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a key-encapsulator public key context of a Key Encapsulation Mechanism (KEM).	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20746] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateMessageAuthnCodeCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateMessage AuthnCodeCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< MessageAuthnCode Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from symmetric message authentication code
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a symmetric message authentication code context.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20755] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateMsgRecoveryPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; MsgRecoveryPublicCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateMsg RecoveryPublicCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target asymmetric crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Msg RecoveryPublicCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric signature encoding with message recovery
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
UnknownIdentifier	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value





Description:	Create a message recovery public key context.
--------------	---

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20741] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateRandomGeneratorCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; RandomGeneratorCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateRandom GeneratorCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of target RNG algorithm.	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< RandomGenerator Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created RNG context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k BusyResource	
		if the context currently cannot be seeded (e.g., due to a lack of entropy)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the provided AlgId is supported but does not refer to random number generation
Description:	Create a Random Number Generator (RNG) context.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20754] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateSigEncodePrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202, RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_AP\_00144

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SigEncodePrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateSigEncode PrivateCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target asymmetric crypto algorithm





Return value:	ara::core::Result< Sig EncodePrivateCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from asymmetric signature encoding with message recovery
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	-
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a signature encoding private key context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20756] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateSignerPrivateCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SignerPrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateSigner PrivateCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target signature crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Signer PrivateCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from private key signature
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a signature private key context.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20744] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateStreamCipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; StreamCipherCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateStreamCipher Ctx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target crypto algorithm
Return value:	ara::core::Result< StreamCipherCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from symmetric stream cipher
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a symmetric stream cipher context.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20742] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateSymmetricBlockCipherCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricBlockCipherCtx::Uptr &gt; Create SymmetricBlockCipherCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricBlockCipher Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier		
		if algld argument has an unsupported value	
Description:	Create a symmetric block cipher context.		



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20743] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CreateSymmetricKeyWrapperCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104, RS\_CRYPTO\_02208

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx::Uptr &gt; Create SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld identifier of the target crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKeyWrapper Ctx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from symmetric key-wrapping
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value
Description:	Create a symmetric key-wrap algorithm context.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20757] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypt:Crypto Provider::CreateVerifierPublicCtx

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_AP\_00144

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; VerifierPublicCtx::Uptr &gt; CreateVerifier PublicCtx (AlgId algId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	identifier of the target signature crypto algorithm	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< VerifierPublicCtx::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to the created context	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidArgument	if algld argument specifies a crypto algorithm different from public key signature verification	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld argument has an unsupported value	





Description:	Create a signature verification public key context.
--------------	---

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20710] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::~CryptoProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02107

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	virtual ~CryptoProvider () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20731] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ExportPublicObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ExportPublicObject (ReadWrite MemRegion outBuffer, const IOInterface &amp;container, Serializable::FormatId formatId) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	container	The IOInterface that contains an object for export	
	formatld	The CryptoProvider specific identifier of the output format	
Parameters (out):	outBuffer	An output buffer large enough to hold the exported object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	EmptyContainer	if the container is empty	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnexpectedValue		
		if the container contains a secret crypto object	





	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity  ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource	
		if outBuffer does not have sufficient capacity
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
Description:	Export publicly an object from a IOInterface (i.e. without an intermediate creation of a crypto object).	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20728] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ExportSecuredObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ExportSecuredObject (const CryptoObject &amp;object, SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx &amp;transportContext, Read WriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	object	the crypto object for export
	transportContext	the symmetric key wrap context initialized by a transport key (allowed usage: kAllowKeyExporting)
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the object cannot be exported due to IsExportable() returning flase
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompleteArgState	
		if the transportContext is not initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if a key loaded to the transportContext doesn't have required attributes (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Export a crypto object in a secure manner. if (serialized.empty() == true) then the method returns required size only, but content of the transportContext stays unchanged! Only an exportable and completed object (i.e. that have a UUID) can be exported!	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20729] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ExportSecuredObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ExportSecuredObject (const IOInterface &amp;container, SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx &amp;transportContext, Read WriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	container	the IOInterface that refers an object for export
	transportContext	the symmetric key wrap context initialized by a transport key (allowed usage: kAllowKeyExporting)
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer	
2770707		if the container is empty
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if size of the serialized buffer is not enough for saving the output data
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompleteArgState	if the transportContext is not initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if a key loaded to the transportContext doesn't have required attributes (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	ModifiedResource	if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Export securely an object directly from an IOInterface (i.e. without an intermediate creation of a crypto object). This method can be used for re-exporting of just imported object but on another transport key.	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20722] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GeneratePrivateKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02003, RS\_CRYPTO\_02101, RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02111, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:		<pre>desult&lt; PrivateKey::Uptrc &gt; GeneratePrivateKey (Alg geFlags allowedUsage) noexcept=0;</pre>
Parameters (in):	algld	the identifier of target public-private key crypto algorithm
	allowedUsage	the flags that define a list of allowed transformations' types in which the target key can be used (see constants in scope of Restricted UseObject)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< PrivateKey::Uptrc >	smart unique pointer to the created PrivateKey
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if algld has an unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleArguments	
		if allowedUsage argument is incompatible with target algorithm alg Id (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
Description:	Generates an asymmetric key-pair according to the algorithm specified. A common COUID should be shared for both private and public keys. Any serializable (i.e. savable/non-session or exportable) key must generate own COUID!	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20723] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GenerateSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02007

l

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/o	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; GenerateSeed (AlgId alg Id, SecretSeed::Usage allowedUsage) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	algld	algld the identifier of target crypto algorithm	
	allowedUsage	the flags that define a list of allowed transformation types and ways in which the target seed can be used (see constants in scope of RestrictedUseObject)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to generated SecretSeed object	





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld has an unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleArguments	
		if allowedUsage argument is incompatible with target algorithm alg Id (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
Description:	Generate a random Secret Seed object according to the algorithm specified.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20721] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GenerateSymmetricKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02003, RS\_CRYPTO\_02101, RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02111, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	l .	Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc > GenerateSymmetricKey edUsageFlags allowedUsage) noexcept=0;
Parameters (in):	algld	the identifier of target symmetric crypto algorithm
	allowedUsage	the flags that define a list of allowed transformations' types in which the target key can be used (see constants in scope of Restricted UseObject)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc >	smart unique pointer to the created SymmetricKey
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if algld has an unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleArguments	
		if allowedUsage argument is incompatible with target algorithm alg Id (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
Description:	Generates a symmetric key according to the algorithm specified. Any serializable (i.e. savable/non-session or exportable) key must generate own COUID! By default Crypto Provider should use an internal instance of a best from all supported RNG (ideally TRNG).	

Ī



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20725] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GetPayloadStorageSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetPayloadStorageSize (Crypto ObjectType cryptoObjectType, AlgId algId) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	cryptoObjectType	the type of the target object	
	algld	a CryptoProvider algorithm ID of the target object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	minimal size required for storing of the object in a TrustedContainer (persistent or volatile)	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier		
		if any argument has an unsupported value	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleArguments		
		if the arguments are incompatible	
Description:	Return minimally required capacity of a key slot for saving of the object's payload. Returned value does not take into account the object's meta-information properties, but their size is fixed and common for all crypto objects independently from their actual type. During an allocation of a TrustedContainer, Crypto Providers (and Key Storage Providers) reserve space for an object's meta-information automatically, according to their implementation details.		

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41021] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GetProviderID

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02305

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; GetProviderID (ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; in, ReadWriteMemRegion idData) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	in	Optional input data required by some identification protocols (e.g. SHE/CMD_GET_ID)	
Parameters (out):	idData	the identification data of the provider	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	Thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported		
		if this provider does not support identification	





	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if the provided ReadWriteMemRegion parameter idData is insufficient in size to hold the identification data
Description:	Obtain provider specific identification data.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20724] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::GetSerializedSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function			
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::CryptoProvider		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetSerializedSize (Crypto ObjectType cryptoObjectType, AlgId algId, Serializable::FormatId formatId) const noexcept=0;</pre>			
Parameters (in):	cryptoObjectType the type of the target object			
	algld	the Crypto Provider algorithm ID of the target object		
	formatld	the Crypto Provider specific identifier of the output format		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	size required for storing of the object serialized in the specified format, in Bytes		
Exception Safety:	exception safe			
Thread Safety:	thread-safe			
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier			
		if any argument has an unsupported value		
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleArguments			
		if any pair of the arguments are incompatible		
Description:	Return required buffer size for serialization of an object in specific format.			

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20732] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ImportPublicObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ImportPublicObject (IOInterface &amp;container, ReadOnlyMemRegion serialized, ara::core::Optional&lt; Crypto ObjectType &gt; expectedObject) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	serialized	memory region that contains a publicly serialized object	
	expectedObject	optional parameter with the expected object type; not providing it or setting it to CryptoObjectType::kUndefined means without check	
Parameters (out):	container	IOInterface referencing the memory to store the imported object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
Litoro.	UnexpectedValue	if serialized contains incorrect data	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k BadObjectType		
		if expectedObject is provided and (expectedObject != CryptoObject Type::kUndefined), but the actual object type differs from the expected one	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity		
		if capacity of the container is not enough to save the de-serialized object	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource		
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnreservedResource	if the IOInterface is not opened writable.	
Description:	Import publicly serialized object to a storage location pointed to by an IOInterface for following processing (without allocation of a crypto object). If expectedObject is provided and (expected Object != CryptoObjectType::kUndefined) and the actual object type differs from the expected one then this method fails. If the serialized contains incorrect data then this method fails.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20730] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::ImportSecuredObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105, RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

ſ

Kind:	function	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider		
Syntax:	(IOInterface &contai WrapperCtx &transpor	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ImportSecuredObject (IOInterface &amp;container, ReadOnlyMemRegion serialized, SymmetricKey WrapperCtx &amp;transportContext, ReadWriteMemRegion response, ara::core::Optional&lt; CryptoObjectType &gt; expectedObject) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	serialized	Memory region that contains a securely serialized object		
	transportContext	Symmetric key wrap context initialized by a transport key with allowed usage flag kAllowKeyImporting set to true		





expectedObject optional parameter with the expected object type; not providing setting it to CryptoObjectType::kUnknown means without check container IOInterface referencing memory to store the imported object response An optional response that is required by some protocols, e.g. messages M4 and M5 as specified by AUTOSAR_TR_Secure HardwareExtensions.  Return value: ara::core::Result< the number of Bytes written to response the number of Bytes written to response std::size_t >
response  An optional response that is required by some protocols, e.g. messages M4 and M5 as specified by AUTOSAR_TR_Secure HardwareExtensions.  Return value:  ara::core::Result< the number of Bytes written to response std::size_t >  Exception Safety:  exception safe
messages M4 and M5 as specified by AUTOSAR_TR_Secure HardwareExtensions.  Return value: ara::core::Result< the number of Bytes written to response std::size_t >  Exception Safety: exception safe
std::size_t >  Exception Safety: exception safe
Thread Safety: thread-safe
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
Errors: UnexpectedValue if the serialized contains incorrect data
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
BadObjectType  if expectedObject is provided and (expectedObject != CryptoOl Type::kUnknown), but the actual object type differs from the expected one
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
IncompleteArgState if the transportContext is not initialized
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
IncompatibleObject  if a key loaded to the transportContext doesn't have required attributes (note: it is an optional error condition for this method)
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
InsufficientCapacity if capacity of the container is not enough to save the deserialize object
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
InsufficientCapacity if response does not have sufficient capacity
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
ModifiedResource if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterfacture has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k
UnreservedResource if the IOInterface is not opened writeable.
Description: Import securely serialized object to the persistent or volatile storage represented by an IOInterface for following processing.

Ī

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20733] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::LoadObject

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002, RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CryptoObject::Uptrc &gt; LoadObject (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>





Parameters (in):	container	the IOInterface that contains the crypto object for loading
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Crypto Object::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created object
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	EmptyContainer	if the container is empty
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ResourceFault	
		if the container content is damaged
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource	
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the underlying resource belongs to another, incompatible Crypto Provider
Description:	Load any crypto object fror	n the IOInterface provided.
Notes:	This method is one of the " Provider.	binding" methods between a CryptoProvider and the Key Storage

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20764] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::LoadPrivateKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; PrivateKey::Uptrc &gt; LoadPrivateKey (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	container the IOInterface that contains the crypto object for loading		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< PrivateKey::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the PrivateKey	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer		
		if the container is empty	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ResourceFault		
		if the container content is damaged	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource		
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject		
		if the underlying resource belongs to another, incompatible Crypto Provider	





Description:	Load a private key from the IOInterface provided.	
--------------	---	--

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20763] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::LoadPublicKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; PublicKey::Uptrc &gt; LoadPublicKey (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	container	the IOInterface that contains the crypto object for loading	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Public Key::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the PublicKey	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	EmptyContainer	if the container is empty	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ResourceFault	if the container content is damaged	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource		
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	IncompatibleObject	if the underlying resource belongs to another, incompatible Crypto Provider	
Description:	Load a public key from the IOInterface provided.		

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20765] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::LoadSecretSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; LoadSecretSeed (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>	





Parameters (in):	container	the IOInterface that contains the crypto object for loading
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the SecretSeed
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer	
		if the container is empty
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ResourceFault	
		if the container content is damaged
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource	
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the underlying resource belongs to another, incompatible Crypto Provider
Description:	Load secret seed from the IOInterface provided.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20762] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::LoadSymmetricKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02002

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricKey::Uptrc &gt; LoadSymmetricKey   (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	container	the IOInterface that contains the crypto object for loading
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the SymmetricKey
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer	
		if the container is empty
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ResourceFault	-
		if the container content is damaged
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ModifiedResource	
		if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened, i.e., the IOInterface has been invalidated.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompatibleObject	if the underlying resource belongs to another, incompatible Crypto Provider
Description:	Load a symmetric key from the IOInterface provided.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29023] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService::GetBlockSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetBlockSize () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the block in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get block (or internal buffer) size of the base algorithm. For digest, byte-wise stream cipher and RNG contexts it is an informative method, intended only for optimization of the interface usage.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29021] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService::GetMaxInputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxInputSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	maximum size of the input data block in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get maximum expected size of the input data block. For a context configured with Crypto Transform::kEncrypt this interface returns the block size. For a context configured with Crypto Transform::kDecrypt this interface returns the block size, if the context does not implement padding. Otherwise, it assumes the full block size is used for payload and returns the block size plus the maximum Byte size available for padding.		



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29022] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService::GetMaxOutputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxOutputSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	maximum size of the output data block in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get maximum possible size of the output data block. For a context configured with Crypto Transform::kEncrypt this interface returns the block size. For a context configured with Crypto Transform::kDecrypt this interface returns the block size, if the context does not implement padding. Otherwise, it assumes the full block size is used for payload and returns the block size plus the maximum Byte size available for padding.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30216] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	CryptoProvider & operator= (const CryptoProvider &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another CryptoProvider to this instance.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30217] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	CryptoProvider & operator= (CryptoProvider &&other)=delete;	





Description:	Move-assign another CryptoProvider to this instance.
--------------	--

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41005] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CryptoProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	CryptoProvider (const CryptoProvider &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41006] Definition of API function ara::crypto::crypto Provider::CryptoProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider	
Syntax:	CryptoProvider (CryptoProvider &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_20802] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::GetCryptoService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoService::Uptr GetCryptoService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoService::Uptr	Unique smart pointer to CryptoService





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get CryptoService instance.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20812] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::ProcessBlock

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessBlock (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in The input data block	
Parameters (out):	out	The output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if input data is is not exactly on the block size of the configured algorithm
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity to hold the tranformation result
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	DecryptorPrivateCtx::SetKey() was never called
Description:	Decrypt an input block according to the configured algorithm. Transformation is done on full blocks of input data without streaming. Hence, a call of ProcessBlock must provide a full block of input data.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20811] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20810] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PrivateKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-
UsageViola	UsageViolation	if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the decryptor private algorithm context.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29013] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService::Compare

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; bool &gt; Compare (ReadOnlyMemRegion expected, ara::core::Optional&lt; std::size_t &gt; truncationLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	expected	The memory region containing an expected digest value





	truncationLength	(Optional) Number of left-most bits to be compared
Return value:	ara::core::Result< bool >	true if all or the left-most truncationLength bits of the calculated digest and the expected digest are equal
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotFinished	
		if the digest calculation was not finished by a call of the Finish() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnexpectedValue	
		if truncationLength is provided but greater than the number of bits in expected
Description:	Compare the calculated digest against an expected value. Entire digest value is kept in the context up to next call of <code>Start()</code> , therefore any its part can be verified again or extracted. If truncationLength equals 0 or <code>expected</code> is empty then return <code>false</code> . Note: if truncationLength is greater than the number of calculated bits, only the actual size of the digest can be compared.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29012] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService::GetDigestSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetDigestSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t size of the full output from this digest-function in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the output digest size.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29015] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService::lsFinished

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsFinished () const noexcept=0;	





Return value:	bool	true if a previously started stream processing was finished by a call of the Finish() or FinishBytes() methods
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check current status of the stream processing: finished or no.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29014] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService::IsStarted

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsStarted () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool	true if the processing was start by a call of the Start() methods and was not finished yet
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check current status of the stream processing: started or no.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21002] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Encryptor PublicCtx::GetCryptoService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	virtual CryptoService::Uptr GetCryptoService () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	CryptoService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to CryptoService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get CryptoService instanc	е.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21012] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Encryptor PublicCtx::ProcessBlock

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::EncryptorPublicCtx
Syntax:		esult< std::size_t > ProcessBlock (ReadOnlyMem MemRegion out) const noexcept=0;
Parameters (in):	in	Input data block
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the context does not support padding and the length of provided input data (in) is less than the block size of the configured algorithm
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if more input data is provided than the block size of the configured algorithm
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity to hold the tranformation result
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if EncryptorPublicCtx::SetKey() was never called
Description:	Encrypt an input block according to the cryptor configuration. Transformation is done on full blocks of input data without streaming. Hence, a call of ProcessBlock must provide sufficient data to fill the block, which means it can never be more than the block size and less only when the context supports padding.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21011] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Encryptor PublicCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Description:	Clear the crypto context.	
--------------	---------------------------	--

╛

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21010] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Encryptor PublicCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PublicKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the encryptor public algorithm context.	

Ī

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29041] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::~ExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ~ExtensionService () noexcept=default;</pre>	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29045] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::GetActualKeyBitLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetActualKeyBitLength () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t actual length of a key (now set to the algorithm context) in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get actual bit-length of a key loaded to the context. If no key was set to the context yet then 0 is returned.		

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29047] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::GetActualKeyCOUID

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoObjectUid GetActualKeyCOUID () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	CryptoObjectUid the COUID of the CryptoObject		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:		Get the COUID of the key deployed to the context this extension service is attached to. If no key was set to the context yet then an empty COUID (Nil) is returned.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_29046] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::GetAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	





Syntax:	virtual AllowedUsageFlags GetAllowedUsage () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	AllowedUsageFlags a combination of bit-flags that specifies allowed usages of the context	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get allowed usages of this context (according to the key object attributes loaded to this context).  If the context is not initialized by a key object yet then zero (all flags are reset) must be returned.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29044] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::GetMaxKeyBitLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxKeyBitLength () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t maximal supported length of the key in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get maximal supported key	length in bits.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_29043] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::GetMinKeyBitLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/e	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMinKeyBitLength () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t minimal supported length of the key in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get minimal supported key	length in bits.	

ı



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_29048] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::lsKeyBitLengthSupported

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual bool IsKeyBitLengthSupported (std::size_t keyBitLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	keyBitLength	length of the key in bits	
Return value:	bool	bool true if provided value of the key length is supported by the context	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Verify supportness of speci	ific key length by the context.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_29049] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::lsKeyAvailable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

١

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsKeyAvailable () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool FALSE if no key has been set	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check if a key has been se	t to this context.

ĺ



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30218] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	ExtensionService & operator= (const ExtensionService &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another ExtensionService to this instance.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30219] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	ExtensionService & operator= (ExtensionService &&other)=delete;	
Description:	Move-assign another ExtensionService to this instance.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41007] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::ExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	ExtensionService (const ExtensionService &) = delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41008] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::ExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService	
Syntax:	ExtensionService (ExtensionService &&) = delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Finish

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302, RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::HashFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; Finish (ReadWriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted	
		if Start() has not been successfully called before.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidUsageOrder	-
		if Update() has not been called successfully after the last call to Start()
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Finish the digest calculation and write the result to the provided output buffer. Only after call of this method the digest can be signed, verified, extracted or compared.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21102] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::GetDigestService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual DigestService::Uptr GetDigestService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	DigestService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to DigestService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get DigestService instance.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21116] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::GetDigest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::HashFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetDigest (ReadWriteMemRegion out, ara::core::Optional&lt; std::size_t &gt; truncationLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	truncationLength (Optional) Number of left-most bits to be written to the output buffer	
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotFinished	
		if the digest calculation was not finished by a call of HashFunction Ctx::Finish()
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity to hold the digest
Description:	Get requested part of calculated digest. Entire digest value is kept in the context up to next call Start(), therefore any its part can be extracted again or verified. If more data is requested than available, only the calculated digest will be written to out. Note: in case truncation Length is 0, no data is written to out and 0 is returned. Note: If truncation is requested, this function shall not modify bits of the output buffer beyond the left-most truncationLength bits!	

ı



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21118] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/h	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start () noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	MissingArgument	the configured hash function expected an IV	
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending on the primitive) without IV.		

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21110] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::HashFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (ReadOnlyMemRegion iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv an optional Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
Unsupported	Unsupported	if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally doesn't support the IV variation, but provided IV value is not empty, i.e. if (iv.empty() == false)
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending on the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21111] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::HashFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (const SecretSeed &amp;iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv the Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidInputSize	if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
Unsupported	if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally doesn't support the IV variation	
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending on the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21112] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::HashFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Update (const RestrictedUseObject ∈) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in a part of input message that should be processed	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message. This method is dedicated for cases then the RestrictedUseObject is a part of the "message".	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21113] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/ha	ash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::HashFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Update (ReadOnlyMemRegion in) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	in	a part of the input message that should be processed	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21114] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

١

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/h	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::HashFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::R	esult< void > Update (std::uint8_t in) noexcept=0;	
Parameters (in):	in a byte value that is a part of input message		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message. This method is convenient for processing of constant tags.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21312] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::AgreeKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	PublicKey &otherSide allowedUsage, ara::0	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricKey::Uptrc &gt; AgreeKey (const PublicKey &amp;otherSideKey, CryptoAlgId targetAlgId, AllowedUsageFlags allowedUsage, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; salt, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; ctxLabel) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	otherSideKey	the public key of the other side of the Key-Agreement	
	targetAlgId	identifier of the target symmetric algorithm (also defines a target key-length)	
	allowedUsage	the allowed usage scope of the target key	
	salt	an optional salt value (if used, it should be unique for each instance of the target key)	
	ctxLabel	an optional application specific "context label" (it can identify purpose of the target key and/or communication parties)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc >	a unique pointer to SymmetricKey object, which contains the computed shared secret or key material produced by the Key-Agreement algorithm	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized by a key value	
	CryptoErrc::k		
	IncompatibleObject	if the public and private keys correspond to different algorithms	
Description:	Produce a common symmetric key via execution of the key-agreement algorithm between this private key and a public key of another side. Produced SymmetricKey object has following attributes: session, non-exportable. This method can be used for direct production of the target key, without creation of the intermediate SecretSeed object.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21311] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::AgreeSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

l

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; AgreeSeed (const Public Key &amp;otherSideKey, ara::core::Optional&lt; AllowedUsageFlags &gt; allowed Usage) const noexcept=0;</pre>





Parameters (in):	otherSideKey	the public key of the other side of the Key-Agreement	
	allowedUsage	the allowed usage scope of the target seed	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique pointer to SecretSeed object, which contains the key material produced by the Key-Agreement algorithm	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized by a key value	
	CryptoErrc::k		
	IncompatibleObject	if the public and private keys correspond to different algorithms	
Description:	Produce a common secret seed via execution of the key-agreement algorithm between this private key and a public key of another side. Produced SecretSeed object has following attributes: session, non-exportable, AlgID (this Key-Agreement Algorithm ID).		

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21302] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Get ExtensionService instance.		

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21314] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	





Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	Clear the crypto context.

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21313] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PrivateKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this private key context
	CryptoErrc::kUsage	
	Violation	if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the key agreement private algorithm context.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21315] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgree-mentPrivateCtx::SetKDF

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual void SetKDF (const KeyDerivationFunctionCtx &amp;kdf) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	kdf the KeyDerivationFunctionCtx that shall be used to derive the final SymmetricKey or SecretSeed.	
Return value:	None	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	





Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	This interface may be used to provide a KDF in case no KDF was specified during context creation or the default parameters of the specified KDF are insufficient or the specified KDF must be replaced.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21412] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::DecapsulateKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricKey::Uptrc &gt; DecapsulateKey (Read OnlyMemRegion input, CryptoAlgId keyingDataAlgId, KeyDerivation FunctionCtx &amp;kdf, CryptoAlgId kekAlgId, ara::core::Optional&lt; Allowed UsageFlags &gt; allowedUsage) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	input	an input buffer (its size should be equal GetEncapsulatedSize() bytes)	
	keyingDataAlgId	algorithm ID of the returned symmetric key	
	kdf	a context of a key derivation function, which should be used for KEK production	
	kekAlgId	an algorithm ID of the KEK	
	allowedUsage	the allowed usage scope of the returned symmetric key object (default = kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer of the symmetric key object instantiated from the decapsulated keying data	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext		
		if the context was not initialized by a private key value	
	CryptoErrc::kInvalid Argument		
		if kekAlgId or kdf are incompatible with this context	
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput Size		
		if this context does not support the size of input	
	CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject		
		If the decapsulated keying-data is incompatible "shorter or longer" with the target crypto algorithm specified by parameter keyingData Algld.	
Description:	Decapsulate the keying data to be used for subsequent processing (e.g. secure communication). Produced SymmetricKey object has following attributes: session, non-exportable.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21411] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::DecapsulateSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; DecapsulateSeed (Read OnlyMemRegion input, ara::core::Optional&lt; AllowedUsageFlags &gt; allowed Usage) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	input	a buffer with the encapsulated seed (its size should be equal Get EncapsulatedSize() bytes)	
	allowedUsage	the allowed usage scope of the target seed (default = kAllowKdf MaterialAnyUsage)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to SecretSeed object, which keeps the key material decapsulated from the input buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext		
		if the context was not initialized by a private key value	
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput Size		
		if this context does not support the size of input	
Description:	Decapsulate key material. Produced SecretSeed object has following attributes: session, non-exportable, AlgID = this KEM AlgID.		

0W0 0DVDT 04440

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21416] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::GetEncapsulatedSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetEncapsulatedSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the encapsulated data block in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get fixed size of the encapsulated data block.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21402] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get ExtensionService insta	ance.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21415] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::GetKekEntropy

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx		
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetKekEntropy () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t entropy of the KEK material in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get entropy (bit-length) of the key encryption key (KEK) material. For RSA system the returned value corresponds to the length of module N (minus 1). For DH-like system the returned value corresponds to the length of module q (minus 1).		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21414] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21413] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

1

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PrivateKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	key the source key object		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k		
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this private key context	
	CryptoErrc::kUsage Violation		
		if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object	
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the ke	Set (deploy) a key to the key decapsulator private algorithm context.	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21512] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::AddSalt

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddSalt (ReadOnlyMemRegion salt) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	salt	a salt value (if used, it should be unique for each instance of the target key)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Add a salt value stored in a	a (non-secret) ReadOnlyMemRegion.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21513] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::AddSecretSalt

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddSecretSalt (const SecretSeed &amp;salt) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	salt	a salt value (if used, it should be unique for each instance of the target key)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Add a secret salt value sto	red in a SecretSeed object.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21514] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::Configlterations

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::uint32_t ConfigIterations (std::uint32_t iterations) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	iterations the required number of iterations of the base function (0 means implementation default number)		
Return value:	std::uint32_t actual number of the iterations configured in the context now (after this method call)		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:		erations that will be applied by default. Implementation can restrict lue of the iterations number.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21515] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::DeriveKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_-

CRYPTO 02111, RS CRYPTO 02115

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SymmetricKey::Uptrc &gt; DeriveKey (ara::core::Optional&lt; AllowedUsageFlags &gt; allowedUsage) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	allowedUsage Optional allowed usage for the derived key	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SymmetricKey::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created instance of derived symmetric key
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not sufficiently initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UsageViolation	if the AllowedUsageFlags for derived key-material of the deployed RestrictedUseObject restrict one or more usage flags provided with allowedUsage





Description:	Derive a symmetric key from the provided key material and provided context configuration. If allowedUsage is provided, it can only further restrict usage of derived key-material based on derived allowed usage by the RestrictedUseObject deployed; otherwise all allowed usage flags are set to false except those for which a corresponding derived allowed usage of the deployed RestrictedUseObject is set to true.
--------------	---

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21516] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::DeriveSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; DeriveSeed   (ara::core::Optional&lt; AllowedUsageFlags &gt; allowedUsage) const   noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	allowedUsage Optional allowed usage for the derived seed	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created SecretSeed object
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not sufficiently initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-
	UsageViolation	if the AllowedUsageFlags for derived key-material of the deployed RestrictedUseObject restrict one or more usage flags provided with allowedUsage
Description:	Derive a SecretSeed from the provided key material and provided context configuration. If allowedUsage is provided, it can only further restrict usage of derived key-material based on derived allowed usage by the RestrictedUseObject deployed; otherwise all allowed usage flags are set to false except those for which a corresponding derived allowed usage of the deployed RestrictedUseObject is set to true.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21524] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21517] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get ExtensionService instance.	

|

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21519] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::GetKeyIdSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetKeyIdSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t size of the key ID in bytes configured by the last call of the Init() call.		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	l	Get the fixed size of the target key ID required by diversification algorithm. Returned value is constant for each instance of the interface, i.e. independent from configuration.	

I



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21520] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::GetTargetAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; AlgId &gt; GetTargetAlgId () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< AlgId >	the symmetric algorithm ID of the target key, configured by the last call of the Init() method	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext		
		If the context was not configured yet by a call of the Init() method	
Description:	Get the symmetric algorithm ID of target (slave) key.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21521] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::GetTargetAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

١

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	virtual AllowedUsage	Flags GetTargetAllowedUsage () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	AllowedUsageFlags	allowed key usage bit-flags of target keys	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get allowed key usage of target (slave) key. The returned value depends on the source key-material allowed usage flags and the argument allowedUsage of last call of the Init() method. If the context has not yet been configured by a call of the Init() method, the allowed usage flags of the source key-material shall be returned. If the context has not yet been configured by a call of the Init() method and no source key-material has been set either, k AllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage shall be returned.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21522] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::GetTargetKeyBitLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02103

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetTargetKeyBitLength () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	the length of target (diversified) key in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	, ,	Get the bit-length of target (diversified) keys. Returned value is configured by the context factory method, i.e. independent from configuration by the Init () calls.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21523] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::Init

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02107, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_-

CRYPTO\_02111, RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Init (ReadOnlyMemRegion targetKeyId,    AlgId targetAlgId, ara::core::Optional&lt; AllowedUsageFlags &gt; allowed    Usage, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; ctxLabel) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	targetKeyld	ID of the target key
	targetAlgId	the identifier of the symmetric crypto algorithm this key shall be used with.
	allowedUsage	bit-flags that define a list of allowed transformations' types in which the target key may be used
	ctxLabel	an optional application specific "context label" (this can identify the purpose of the target key and/or communication parties)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if targetAlgId is not a valid AlgId of a symmetric cryptographic key
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UsageViolation	if allowedUsage specifies more usages of the derived key-material than the source key-material, i.e. usage of the derived key-material may not be expanded beyond what the source key-material allows





Description:	Initialize this context by setting at least the target key ID. The byte sequence provided via argument ctxLabel can include a few fields with different meaning separated by single 0x00 byte.
	byte.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21525] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::SetSourceKeyMaterial

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetSourceKeyMaterial (const RestrictedUseObject &amp;sourceKM) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	sourceKM the source key-material	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if deriving a key is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of the provided source key-material
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k BruteForceRisk	
		if key length of the sourceKm is below of an internally defined limitation
Description:	Set (deploy) key-material to the key derivation algorithm context.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41019] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::SetSourceKeyMaterial

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetSourceKeyMaterial (const ReadOnly MemRegion sourceMaterial) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	sourceMaterial	the source raw-data to be derived into a cryptographic key





Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	Thread-safe	
Errors:	rrors: ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
BruteForceRisk	if key length of the sourceMaterial is below of stack internally defined limitation	
Description:	Set (deploy) source material to the key derivation algorithm context. This overload captures use cases in which the user application intends to derive a cryptographic key from raw input data (e.g. password) for session usage.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21818] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::GetEncapsulatedSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetEncapsulatedSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t size of the encapsulated data block in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get fixed size of the encap	Get fixed size of the encapsulated data block.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21802] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get ExtensionService insta	ance.

I



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21817] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsu-latorPublicCtx::GetKekEntropy

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetKekEntropy () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	std::size_t	entropy of the KEK material in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get entropy (bit-length) of the key encryption key (KEK) material. For RSA system the returned value corresponds to the length of module N (minus 1). For DH-like system the returned value corresponds to the length of module q (minus 1).		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21810] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::AddKeyingData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddKeyingData (const RestrictedUse Object &amp;keyingData) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	keyingData the payload to be protected	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::kUsage Violation	
		if the keyingData cannot be exported due to CryptoObject::ls Exportable() returning FALSE
	CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the keyingData belongs to a different CryptoProvider
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput	
	Size	if this context does not support the size of the keyingData
Description:	Add the content to be encapsulated (payload) according to RFC 5990 ("keying data"). At the moment only SymmetricKey and SecretSeed objects are supported.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21813] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::Encapsulate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; Encapsulate (KeyDerivation FunctionCtx &amp;kdf, CryptoAlgId kekAlgId, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	kdf a context of a key derivation function, which should be used for the target KEK production	
	kekAlgId	an algorithm ID of the target KEK
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized by a public key value
	CryptoErrc::kInvalid	
	Argument	if kekAlgId or kdf are incompatible with this context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Encapsulate the last set keying-data and write the result to the output buffer.	

I

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21816] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsu-latorPublicCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02108

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/k	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::F	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	Clear the crypto context.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21815] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PublicKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	the source key object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	CryptoErrc::kUsage	
	Violation	if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the key encapsulator public algorithm context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Finish

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302, RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/m	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::R	esult< void > Finish () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted		
		if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UsageViolation	if the key deployed to this context does not have the kAllow Signature permission	
Description:	Finish the MAC calculation. The MAC can only be verified, extracted or compared after this method has been called.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22102] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::GetDigestService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual DigestService::Uptr GetDigestService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	DigestService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to DigestService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get DigestService instance.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22116] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::GetDigest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetDigest (ReadWriteMemRegion out, ara::core::Optional&lt; std::size_t &gt; truncationLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	truncationLength	(Optional) Number of left-most bits to be written to the output buffer
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotFinished	
		if the digest calculation was not finished by a call of MessageAuthn CodeCtx::Finish()
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the deployed key does not have the kAllowSignature permission
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity to hold the digest
Description:	Get requested part of calculated digest to existing memory buffer. Entire digest value is kept in the context up to next call <code>Start()</code> , therefore any its part can be extracted again or verified. Note: If truncation is requested, this function shall not modify bits of the output buffer beyond the left-most truncationLength bits!	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22120] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22118] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key,</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	Symmetric key to use
	transform	kMacGenerate or kMacVerify
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if kMacGenerate is requested but the provided SymmetricKey cannot be used for MAC generation (kAllowSignature==false)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if kMacVerify is requested but the provided SymmetricKey cannot be used for MAC verification (kAllowVerification==false)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
I	InvalidArgument	if transform is not kMacGenerate or kMacVerify
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the message authn code algorithm context.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22110] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnly MemRegion &gt; iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv an optional Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if MessageAuthnCodeCtx::SetKey()was never called
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the provided IV contains less Bytes than required for initialization
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
Unsupported	Unsupported	if the algorithm used to create this context does not support user provided IV, but an IV is provided
Description:	Finish initialization of this MessageAuthnCodeCtx by setting a user provided IV, if supported by the algorithm used to create this context. If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22111] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (const SecretSeed &amp;iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv	the Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if MessageAuthnCodeCtx::SetKey()was never called
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidInputSize	if the provided IV contains less Bytes than required for initialization





ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	unsupported  ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	if the algorithm used to create this context does not support user provided IV, but an IV is provided
		if the provided SecretSeed object does not have the allowed usages kAllowSignature or kAllowVerification set to true
Description:	Finish initialization of this MessageAuthnCodeCtx by setting a user provided IV, if supported by the algorithm used to create this context. If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22112] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/m	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Update (const RestrictedUseObject ∈) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	in a part of input message that should be processed		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message. This method is dedicated for cases then the RestrictedUseObject is a part of the "message".		

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22113] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

l

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Update (ReadOnlyMemRegion in) noexcept=0;</pre>





Parameters (in):	in	a part of the input message that should be processed
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message.	

Ī

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22114] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx::Update

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Update (std::uint8_t in) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	in a byte value that is a part of input message		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the digest calculation was not initiated by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Update the digest calculation context by a new part of the message. This method is convenient for processing of constant tags.		

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22210] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr	Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get ExtensionService instance.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22213] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::GetMaxInputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxInputSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t maximum size of the input data block in Bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get maximum expected size of the input data block.		

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22214] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::GetMaxOutputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/n	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxOutputSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t maximum size of the output data block in Bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get maximum possible size of the message recovered by DecodeAndVerify().		

ı



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22215] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::DecodeAndVerify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx
Syntax:		Result< std::size_t > DecodeAndVerify (ReadOnlyMem MemRegion out) const noexcept=0;
Parameters (in):	in	the input data block
Parameters (out):	out	buffer to hold the recovered message
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the input does not match the required size for the defined algorithm.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if MsgRecoveryPublicCtx::SetKey() was never called
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity to hold the recovered message
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	AuthTagNotValid	if verification failed (hashed message does not match extracted message-hash)
Description:	Execute message recovery and signature verification according to the algorithm used to create this context. First, the input buffer is decrypted using the public key, then message and message-hash are extracted. Finally, the message is hashed and the result compared against the extracted message-hash.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22212] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Description:	Clear the crypto context.
--------------	---------------------------

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22211] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecovery PublicCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PublicKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UsageViolation	if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the msg recovery public algorithm context.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22511] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Private Key::GetPublicKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/private_key.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; PublicKey::Uptrc &gt; GetPublicKey () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Public Key::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the public key correspondent to this private key
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the public key correspond	ondent to this private key.



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22711] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Public Key::CheckKey

Status: OBSOLETE

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/public_key.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey	
Syntax:	virtual bool CheckKey (bool strongCheck=true) const noexcept=0;	
Parameters (in):	strongCheck	the severeness flag that indicates type of the required check: strong (if true) or fast (if false)
Return value:	bool	true if the key is correct
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check the key for its correct	tness.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22712] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Public Key::HashPublicKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/public_key.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::PublicKey
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; HashPublicKey (ReadWriteMem Region out, HashFunctionCtx &amp;hashFunc) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	hashFunc	a hash-function instance that should be used for hashing
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if size of the hash buffer is not enough for storing of the result
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompleteArgState	if the hashFunc context is not initialized
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Calculate hash of the Public Key value and write hash to the output buffer. The original public key value BLOB is available via the Serializable interface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22914] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::AddEntropy

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::RandomGeneratorCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddEntropy (ReadOnlyMemRegion entropy) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	entropy	a memory region with the additional entropy value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	Unsupported	if the RandomGeneratorContext does not support adding entropy.
Description:	Update the internal state of the RNG by mixing it with the provided additional entropy. This method is optional for implementation. An implementation of this method may "accumulate" provided entropy for future use.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22915] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Generate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::RandomGeneratorCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::R noexcept=0;</pre>	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Generate (ReadWriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer (as span)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if this context implements a local RNG (i.e., the RNG state is controlled by the application), and has to be seeded by the application because it either has not already been seeded or ran out of entropy.	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
BusyResource	if this context implements a global RNG (i.e., the RNG state is controlled by the stack and not the application) that is currently out-of-entropy and therefore cannot provide the requested number of random bytes		
Description:	Fill the provided output buffer with a generated random sequence.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22902] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Get ExtensionService insta	ince.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22911] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Seed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Seed (ReadOnlyMemRegion seed) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	seed	a memory region with the seed value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	Unsupported	if the RandomGeneratorContext does not support seeding.	
Description:	Set the internal state of the RNG using the provided seed.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22912] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::Seed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::RandomGeneratorCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Seed (const SecretSeed &amp;seed) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	seed	a memory region with the seed value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UsageViolation	if the provided SecretSeed is not allowed to be used for seeding.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	Unsupported	if the RandomGeneratorContext does not support seeding.
Description:	Set the internal state of the RNG using the provided seed.	

J

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_22913] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	key	a SymmetricKey with the key used as seed value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UsageViolation	if the provided SymmetricKey is not allowed to be used for seeding.	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	Unsupported	if the RandomGeneratorContext does not support seeding by secret key-material.	
Description:	Set the internal state of the	Set the internal state of the RNG using the provided seed.	

i



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24811] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUse Object::GetAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/restricted_use_object.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::	class ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject	
Syntax:	virtual Usage GetAllowedUsage () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	Usage	a combination of bit-flags that specifies allowed applications of the object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get allowed usages of this	s object.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23011] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::Clone

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SecretSeed
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptr &gt; Clone (ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; xorDelta) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	xorDelta	optional "delta" value that must be XOR-ed with the "cloned" copy of the original seed
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to "cloned" session SecretSeed object
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clone this Secret Seed object to new session object. Created object instance is session and non-exportable, AllowedUsageFlags attribute of the "cloned" object is identical to this attribute of the source object! If size of the xorDelta argument is less than the value size of this seed then only correspondent number of leading bytes of the original seed should be XOR-ed, but the rest should be copied without change. If size of the xorDelta argument is larger than the value size of this seed then extra bytes of the xorDelta should be ignored.	

I



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23012] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::JumpFrom

Status: OBSOLETE

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::SecretSeed
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; JumpFrom (const SecretSeed &amp;from, std::int64_t steps) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	from	source object that keeps the initial value for jumping from
	steps	number of steps for the "jump"
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if this object and the from argument are associated with incompatible cryptographic algorithms
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if value size of the from seed is less then value size of this one
Description:	Set value of this seed object as a "jump" from an initial state to specified number of steps, according to "counting" expression defined by a cryptographic algorithm associated with this object. steps may have positive and negative values that correspond to forward and backward direction of the "jump" respectively, but 0 value means only copy from value to this seed object. Seed size of the from argument always must be greater or equal of this seed size.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23014] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::Jump

Status: OBSOLETE

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed		
Syntax:	virtual SecretSeed & Jump (std::int64_t steps) noexcept=0;		
Parameters (in):	steps	number of "steps" for jumping (forward or backward) from the current state	
Return value:	SecretSeed &	reference to this updated object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Set value of this seed object as a "jump" from it's current state to specified number of steps, according to "counting" expression defined by a cryptographic algorithm associated with this object. steps may have positive and negative values that correspond to forward and backward direction of the "jump" respectively, but 0 value means no changes of the current seed value.		



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23013] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::Next

Status: OBSOLETE

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	ryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed	
Syntax:	virtual SecretSeed & Next () noexcept=0;		
Return value:	SecretSeed &	reference to this updated object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Set next value of the secret seed according to "counting" algorithm associated with this object. If the associated cryptographic algorithm doesn't specify a "counting" expression then generic increment operation must be implemented as default (little-endian notation, i.e. first byte is least significant).		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_23015] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::operator^=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed	
Syntax:	virtual SecretSeed & operator^= (const SecretSeed &source) noexcept=0;		
Parameters (in):	source	right argument for the XOR operation	
Return value:	SecretSeed &	reference to this updated object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	XOR value of this seed object with another one and save result to this object. If seed sizes in this object and in the source argument are different then only correspondent number of leading bytes in this seed object should be updated.		



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23016] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Secret Seed::operator^=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/c	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/secret_seed.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual SecretSeed &amp; operator^= (ReadOnlyMemRegion source) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	source	right argument for the XOR operation	
Return value:	SecretSeed &	reference to this updated object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	XOR value of this seed object with provided memory region and save result to this object. If seed sizes in this object and in the source argument are different then only correspondent number of leading bytes of this seed object should be updated.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_19906] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoException::CryptoException

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoException	
Syntax:	explicit CryptoException (ara::core::ErrorCode err) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	err	the ErrorCode
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Construct a new CryptoException from an ErrorCode.	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23210] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr	Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Extension service member	r class.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23213] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::GetMaxInputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetMaxInputSize () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	maximum size of the input data block in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get maximum allowed size of the message that can be encoded into the signature.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23214] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::GetMaxOutputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxOutputSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>





Return value:	std::size_t	maximum size of the output data block in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Returns the block size of the cipher.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23215] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::SignAndEncode

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; SignAndEncode (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	the input data block
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the input is not match with the required size for the defined algorithm.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
InsufficientCapacity	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Sign a message by encoding it into the generated signature according to the algorithm configured for this context, and write the result into the provided output buffer.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23212] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23211] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PrivateKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	key the source key object		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	IncompatibleObject	if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
UsageViolation	if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object		
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the sig encode private algorithm context.		

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29003] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService::GetRequiredHashAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signature_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoPrimitiveId::AlgId GetRequiredHashAlgId () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	CryptoPrimitiveId::AlgId	required hash algorithm ID	





Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	Get an ID of hash algorithm required by current signature algorithm.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29002] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService::GetRequiredHashSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

ſ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signature_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetRequiredHashSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t required hash size in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Get the hash size required by current signature algorithm.		

Ī

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29004] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService::GetSignatureSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signature_service.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetSignatureSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	std::size_t	std::size_t size of the signature value in bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get size of the signature value produced and required by the current algorithm.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23510] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::GetSignatureService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02006

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual SignatureService::Uptr GetSignatureService () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	SignatureService::Uptr	SignatureService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to SignatureService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Get SignatureService insta	ance.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23516] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Clear the crypto context.		

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23515] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PrivateKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	the source key object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	1
		if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the signer private algorithm context.	

Ī

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23511] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::SignPreHashed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	FunctionCtx &hashFn,	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; SignPreHashed (const Hash FunctionCtx &amp;hashFn, ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt, Read WriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	hashFn	a finalized hash-function context that contains a digest value ready for sign	
	fmt	the signature format	
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidArgument	if hash-function algorithm does not comply with the signature algorithm specification of this context	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	ProcessingNotFinished	if the method hash.Finish() was not called before the call of this method	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	this context was not initialized by a key value	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnsupportedFormat	if specified format is not supported	





Description:	Sign a provided digest value stored in the hash-function context.
--------------	---

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23512] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::Sign

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

١

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; Sign (ReadOnlyMemRegion value, ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	value	the (pre-)hashed or direct message value that should be signed
	fmt	The format of the signature to be written to the output buffer
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat	
		if specified format is not supported
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the supplied ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter's size is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Sign a directly provided hash or message value. This method can be used for implementation of the "multiple passes" signature algorithms that process a message directly, i.e. without "pre-hashing" (like Ed25519ctx). But also this method is suitable for implementation of the traditional signature schemes with pre-hashing (like Ed25519ph, Ed448ph, ECDSA).	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23513] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::SignPreHashed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::SignerPrivateCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; SignPreHashed (AlgId hashAlg Id, ReadOnlyMemRegion hashValue, ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	hashAlgId	hash function algorithm ID
	hashValue	hash function value (resulting digest without any truncations)
	fmt	the signature format
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
Lifois.		if hashAlgId algorithm does not comply with the signature algorithm specification of this context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the supplied ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter's size is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	this context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnsupportedFormat	if specified format is not supported
Description:	Sign a directly provided digest value.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41041] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::AddContextData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddContextData (ReadOnlyMemRegion context) const noexcept=0;</pre>	





Parameters (in):	context	an optional user-supplied "context" (its support depends on concrete algorithm)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	Unsupported	if the configured signature algorithm does not support context data.
Description:	Add context data as raw bytes. Whether or not this data is needed depends on the signature algorithm.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41027] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::GetSerializedSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SignerPrivateCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetSerializedSize (     ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId formatId) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	formatld	the output format	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes required to hold the signature	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat		
		if the specified format ID is not supported for this object type	
Description:	This interface shall return the size of the output buffer required to hold the serialized data of the signature in the requested format.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23620] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::CountBytesInCache

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t CountBytesInCache () const noexcept=0;</pre>	





Return value:	std::size_t	number of bytes now kept in the context cache
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Count number of bytes now kept in the context cache. In block-wise modes if an application has supplied input data chunks with incomplete last block then the context saves the rest part of the last (incomplete) block to internal "cache" memory and wait a next call for additional input to complete this block.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23621] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::EstimateMaxInputSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>std::size_t EstimateMaxInputSize (std::size_t outputCapacity) const noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	outputCapacity	outputCapacity capacity of the output buffer	
Return value:	std::size_t	maximum number of input bytes	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Estimate maximal number without overflow.	Estimate maximal number of input bytes that may be processed for filling of an output buffer without overflow.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23622] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::EstimateRequiredCapacity

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>std::size_t EstimateRequiredCapacity (std::size_t inputSize, ara::core::Optional&lt; bool &gt; isFinal) const noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	inputSize size of input data	
	isFinal flag that indicates processing of the last data chunk (if true)	
Return value:	std::size_t required capacity of the output buffer (in bytes)	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	





Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	Estimate minimal required capacity of the output buffer, which is enough for saving a result of input data processing.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23618] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::FinishBytes

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; FinishBytes (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	an input data buffer
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the context does not support padding and available data is not a multiple of the block-size.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidInputSize	if the transformation direction is kDecrypt and available data is not a multiple of the block-size
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted	
		if data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method
Description:	Process the final part of message (that may be not aligned to the block-size boundary). If (Is BytewiseMode() == false) then it must be: bs = GetBlockSize(), out.size() >= (((in.size() + bs * ((CryptoTransform::kEncrypt == Get Transformation().Value()) ? 2 : 1) - 1) / bs) * bs) If (IsBytewise Mode() == true) then it must be: out.size() >= in.size() The input and output buffers must not intersect! Usage of this method is mandatory for processing of the last data chunk in block-wise modes! This method may be used for processing of a whole message in a single call (in any mode)!	

ı



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23602] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::GetBlockService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual BlockService::Uptr GetBlockService () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	BlockService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to BlockService		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Get BlockService instance.	Get BlockService instance.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23611] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::IsBytewiseMode

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

ı

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx		
Syntax:	virtual bool IsBytewiseMode () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	true if the mode can process messages the byte-by-byte (without padding up to the block boundary) and false if only the block-by-block (only full blocks can be processed, the padding is mandatory)	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check the operation mode	Check the operation mode for the bytewise property.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23624] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::GetTransformation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/si	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CryptoTransform &gt; GetTransformation () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Crypto Transform >	CryptoTransform	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
UninitializedContext	UninitializedContext	if the transformation direction of this context is configurable during an initialization, but the context was not initialized yet	
Description:	Get the kind of transformation configured for this context: kEncrypt or kDecrypt.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23612] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::IsSeekableMode

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx		
Syntax:	virtual bool IsSeekableMode () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	true the seek operation is supported in the current mode and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check if the seek operation	Check if the seek operation is supported in the current mode.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23614] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::ProcessBlocks

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:		<pre>desult&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessBlocks (ReadOnlyMem MemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>
Parameters (in):	in	an input data buffer
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
2110101	IncompatibleArguments	if sizes of the input and output buffers are not equal
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if size of the input buffer is not divisible by the block size (see Get BlockSize())
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidUsageOrder	
		if this method is called after processing of non-aligned data (to the block-size boundary)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	ProcessingNotStarted	if the data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Processe initial parts of message aligned to the block-size boundary. It is a copy-optimized method that doesn't use the internal cache buffer! It can be used only before processing of any non-aligned to the block-size boundary data. Pointers to the input and output buffers must be aligned to the block-size boundary! The input and output buffers may completely coincide, but they must not partially intersect!	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23615] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::ProcessBlocks

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

l

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ProcessBlocks (ReadWriteMemRegion in Out) noexcept=0;</pre>





Parameters (inout):	inOut	an input and output data buffer, i.e. the whole buffer should be updated	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize		
		if size of the inOut buffer is not divisible by the block size (see Get BlockSize())	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidUsageOrder		
		if this method is called after processing of non-aligned data (to the block-size boundary)	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted		
		if the data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Processe initial parts of message aligned to the block-size boundary. It is a copy-optimized method that doesn't use internal cache buffer! It can be used up to first non-block aligned data processing. Pointer to the input-output buffer must be aligned to the block-size boundary!		

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23616] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::ProcessBytes

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

l

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessBytes (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion out) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	in an input data buffer	
Parameters (out):	out	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-	
	ProcessingNotStarted	if data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method	
Description:	Process a non-final part of message (that is not aligned to the block-size boundary). If (Is BytewiseMode() == false) then it must be: bs= GetBlockSize(),out.size()>= ((in.size()+bs-1)/bs)*bs) If (IsBytewiseMode() == true) then it must be: out.size() >= in.size() The input and output buffers must not intersect! This method is "copy inefficient", therefore it should be used only in conditions when an application cannot control the chunking of the original message!		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23627] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	virtual ara::core::Result< void > Reset () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23613] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::Seek

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02304

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Seek (std::int64_t offset, bool from Begin) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	offset	the offset value in bytes, relative to begin or current position in the gamma stream
	fromBegin	the starting point for positioning within the stream: from begin (if true) or from current position (if false)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the seek operation is not supported by the current mode
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ProcessingNotStarted	
		if the data processing was not started by a call of the Start() method
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k BelowBoundary	
		if the offset value is incorrect (in context of the the fromBegin argument), i.e. it points before begin of the stream (note: it is an optional error condition)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the offset is not aligned to the required boundary (see IsBytewise Mode())
Description:	Set the position of the next byte within the stream of the encryption/decryption gamma.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23623] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::StreamCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key,</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
	transform	the transformation type "direction indicator"
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	-
		if the transformation type associated with this context (taking into account the direction specified by transform) is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in stream cipher algorithm context
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the stream chiper algorithm context.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23625] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/s	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnly MemRegion &gt; iv) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	iv	an optional Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized by deploying a key	





	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
In	InvalidInputSize	if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally doesn't support the IV variation, but provided IV value is not empty, i.e. if (iv.empty() == false)
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending from the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23626] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::Start

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::StreamCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Start (const SecretSeed &amp;iv) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iv	the Initialization Vector (IV) or "nonce" object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by deploying a key
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the size of provided IV is not supported (i.e. if it is not enough for the initialization)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the base algorithm (or its current implementation) principally doesn't support the IV variation
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if this transformation type is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of the provided SecretSeed object
Description:	Initialize the context for a new data stream processing or generation (depending from the primitive). If IV size is greater than maximally supported by the algorithm then an implementation may use the leading bytes only from the sequence.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23702] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::GetCryptoService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx	
Syntax:	virtual CryptoService::Uptr GetCryptoService () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	CryptoService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to CryptoService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get CryptoService instance	Э.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23711] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::GetTransformation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CryptoTransform &gt; GetTransformation () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Crypto Transform >	CryptoTransform	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if SetKey() has not been called yet.	
Description:	Get the kind of transformation configured for this context: kEncrypt or kDecrypt.		



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23716] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::ProcessBlock

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	eryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessBlock (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion outBuffer) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	in	the input data block	
Parameters (out):	outBuffer	the output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidInputSize	if the provided input buffer is larger than the block size for kEncrypt	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidInputSize	if the context requires padding and the size of the input buffer is not exactly once or twice the block size for kDecrypt	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidInputSize	if the context does not support padding and the input buffer size is smaller than the block size	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UninitializedContext	if the context was not initialized by calling SetKey()	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity	
Description:	Process (encrypt / decrypt) an input block according to the configuration.		

╛

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23715] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::ProcessBlocks

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ProcessBlocks (ReadOnlyMem Region in, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	in an input data buffer		
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidInputSize	if size of the input buffer is not divisible by the block size (see Get BlockSize())
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Process (encrypt / decrypt) an input block according to the configuration. The in must have a size that is divisible by the block size (see <code>GetBlockSize()</code> ). The pointer to the input buffer must be aligned to the block-size boundary!	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23712] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309, RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > true if the transformation requires the maximum size of input data and false otherwise either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UninitializedContext	if the transformation direction of this context is configurable during an initialization, but the context was not initialized yet
Description:	Indicate that the currently configured transformation accepts only complete blocks of input data.	
	Clear the crypto context.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23710] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric BlockCipherCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	ryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key,</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	the source key object
	transform	the transformation type "direction indicator"
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object belongs to a different CryptoProvider instance
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the transformation type associated with this context (taking into account the direction specified by transform) is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in Symmetric BlockCipher algorithm context
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the symmetric algorithm context.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24013] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::CalculateWrappedKeySize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t CalculateWrappedKeySize (std::size_t keyLength) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	keyLength original key length in bits	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the wrapped key in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:		bed key in bytes from original key length in bits. This method can be ations different from RFC3394 / RFC5649.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24002] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::GetExtensionService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ExtensionService::Uptr GetExtensionService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ExtensionService::Uptr Unique smart pointer to ExtensionService	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Get ExtensionService insta	ince.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24012] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::GetMaxTargetKeyLength

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetMaxTargetKeyLength () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t maximum length of the target key in bits	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	, ,	e target key supported by the implementation. This method can be ations different from RFC3394 / RFC5649.

-

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24011] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::GetTargetKeyGranularity

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx





Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetTargetKeyGranularity () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the block in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get expected granularity of the target key (block size). If the class implements RFC3394 (KW without padding) then this method should return 8 (i.e. 8 octets = 64 bits). If the class implements RFC5649 (KW with padding) then this method should return 1 (i.e. 1 octet = 8 bits).	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24019] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

ı

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24018] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const SymmetricKey &amp;key,</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	the source key object
	transform	the transformation type "direction indicator"
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the transformation type associated with this context (taking into account the direction specified by transform) is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the provided transformation direction is not allowed in Symmetric Key wrapper algorithm context
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the symmetric key wrapper algorithm context.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24016] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::UnwrapKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02115

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; RestrictedUseObject::Uptrc &gt; UnwrapKey   (ReadOnlyMemRegion wrappedKey, AlgId algId, AllowedUsageFlags allowed   Usage) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	wrappedKey	a memory region that contains wrapped key
	algld	an identifier of the target symmetric crypto algorithm
	allowedUsage	bit-flags that define a list of allowed transformations' types in which the target key can be used
Return value:	ara::core::Result< RestrictedUse Object::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to Key object, which keeps unwrapped key material
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the size of provided wrapped key is unsupported
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the kAllowKey- Importing flag of the ara::crypto::AllowedUsage Flags is not set for the Symmetric Key specified in the SetKey call.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		If the unwrapped key-material is incompatible "shorter or longer" with the target crypto algorithm specified by parameter AlgId.





Description:	Execute the "key unwrap" operation for provided BLOB and produce Key object. This method should be compliant to RFC3394 or RFC5649, if implementation is based on the AES block	
	cipher and applied to an AES key. The created $Key$ object has following attributes: session and non-exportable (because it was imported without meta-information)!	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24015] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::UnwrapSeed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; SecretSeed::Uptrc &gt; UnwrapSeed (ReadOnlyMem Region wrappedSeed, AlgId algId, SecretSeed::Usage allowedUsage) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	wrappedSeed	a memory region that contains wrapped seed
	algld	the target symmetric algorithm identifier (also defines a target seed-length)
	allowedUsage	allowed usage scope of the target seed
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Secret Seed::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to SecretSeed object, which keeps unwrapped key material
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the size of provided wrapped seed is unsupported
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the kAllowKey- Importing flag of the ara::crypto::AllowedUsage Flags is not set for the Symmetric Key specified in the SetKey call.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		If the unwrapped key-material is incompatible "shorter or longer" with the target crypto algorithm specified by parameter Algld.
Description:	Execute the "key unwrap" operation for provided BLOB and produce SecretSeed object. This method should be compliant to RFC3394 or RFC5649, if implementation is based on the AES block cipher and applied to an AES key material. The created SecretSeed object has following attributes: session and non-exportable (because it was imported without meta-information).	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24014] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::WrapKeyMaterial

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; WrapKeyMaterial (const RestrictedUseObject &amp;key, ReadWriteMemRegion out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key	a RestrictedUseObject that should be wrapped
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidInputSize	
		if the key object has an unsupported length
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by setting a wrapping key
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UsageViolation	if the kAllowExport flag is not set in the AllowedUsageFlags of the provided RestrictedUseObject
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UsageViolation	
		if the kAllowKeyExporting flag of the AllowedUsageFlags is not set for the SymmetricKey specified in the SetKey call
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Execute the "key wrap" operation for the provided key material. This method should be compliant to RFC3394 or RFC5649, if an implementation is based on the AES block cipher and applied to an AES key. Method CalculateWrappedKeySize() can be used for size calculation of the required output buffer.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24102] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::GetSignatureService

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual SignatureService::Uptr GetSignatureService () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	SignatureService::Uptr	Unique smart pointer to SignatureService





Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Extension service member class.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24116] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::Reset

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Reset () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Clear the crypto context.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::SetKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02001, RS\_CRYPTO\_02003

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::VerifierPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetKey (const PublicKey &amp;key) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	key the source key object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject	
		if the provided key object is incompatible with this symmetric key context
	CryptoErrc::kUsage Violation	
		if the transformation type associated with this context is prohibited by the "allowed usage" restrictions of provided key object
Description:	Set (deploy) a key to the verifier public algorithm context.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24111] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::VerifyPrehashed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	cryp::VerifierPublicCtx
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; bool &gt; VerifyPrehashed (CryptoAlgId hashAlg   Id, ReadOnlyMemRegion hashValue, ReadOnlyMemRegion signature,   ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	hashAlgId	hash function algorithm ID
	hashValue	hash function value (resulting digest without any truncations)
	signature	the signature for verification
	fmt	signature format
Return value:	ara::core::Result< bool >	true if the signature was verified successfully and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat	
		if the provided parameter signature cannot be parsed according to the specified Formatld.
	CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if SetKey was not called before
	CryptoErrc::kInvalid Argument	
		if the CryptoAlgId hashAlgId is incompatable with the configured signature algorithm.
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput	
	Size	if the size of the supplied ReadOnlyMemRegion signature or hash Value is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
Description:	Verify signature by digest hash function value. This is a pass-through interface to SWS_CRYPT_24112 for developer convenience, i.e. it adds additional input checks and then calls the verify() interface from SWS_CRYPT_24112.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24112] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::Verify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx





Syntax:		esult< bool > Verify (ReadOnlyMemRegion value, gnature, ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt)
Parameters (in):	value	the (pre-)hashed or direct message value that should be verified
	signature	the signature BLOB for the verification (the BLOB contains a plain sequence of the digital signature components located in fixed/maximum length fields defined by the algorithm specification, and each component is presented by a raw bytes sequence padded by zeroes to full length of the field; e.g. in case of (EC)DSA-256 (i.e. length of the q module is 256 bits) the signature BLOB must have two fixed-size fields: 32 + 32 bytes, for R and S components respectively, i.e. total BLOB size is 64 bytes)
	fmt	the signature format
Return value:	ara::core::Result< bool >	true if the signature was verified successfully and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat	
		if the provided parameter signature cannot be parsed according to the specified FormatId.
	CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if the context was not initialized by a key value
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput Size	
		if a supplied ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion parameter size is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm
Description:	for implementation of the "ri.e. without "pre-hashing" (li	directly provided hash or message value. This method can be used nultiple passes" signature algorithms that process a message directly, ike Ed25519ctx). But also this method is suitable for implementation schemes with pre-hashing (like Ed25519ph, Ed448ph, ECDSA).

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24114] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::VerifyPrehashed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::c	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; bool &gt; VerifyPrehashed (const HashFunction Ctx &amp;hashFn, ReadOnlyMemRegion signature, ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId fmt) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	hashFn	hash function to be used for hashing	
	signature	the data BLOB to be verified	
	fmt	the signature format	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< bool >	true if the signature was verified successfully and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		





Errors:	CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat	
		if the provided parameter signature cannot be parsed according to the specified Formatld.
	CryptoErrc::k UninitializedContext	
		if SetKey was not called before
	CryptoErrc::kProcessing NotFinished	
		if the method hashFn.Finish() was not called before this method call
	CryptoErrc::kInvalid Argument	
		if the CryptoAlgId of hashFn is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
	CryptoErrc::kInvalidInput Size	
		if the size of the supplied ReadOnlyMemRegion signature is incompatible with the configured signature algorithm.
Description:	Verify signature by a digest value stored in the hash-function context. This is a pass-through interface to SWS_CRYPT_24112 for developer convenience, i.e. it adds additional input checks and then calls the default verify() interface.	

Ī

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41039] Definition of API function ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::AddContextData

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; AddContextData (ReadOnlyMemRegion context) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	context	an optional user-supplied "context" (its support depends on concrete algorithm)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the configured signature algorithm does not support context data.
Description:	Add context data as raw bytes. Whether or not this data is needed depends on the signature algorithm.	

-



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublic Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/verifier_public_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::VerifierPublicCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <verifierpublicctx>;</verifierpublicctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipher Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02207

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/auth_cipher_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::AuthCipherCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <authcipherctx>;</authcipherctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24802] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02403

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/restricted_use_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject
Symbol:	Uptro
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const restricteduseobject="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

I



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29031] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/block_service.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::BlockService
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <blockservice>;</blockservice>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20402] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoContext::Algld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_context.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoContext
Symbol:	Algld
Syntax:	using AlgId = CryptoAlgId;
Description:	Type definition of vendor specific binary Crypto Primitive ID.

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20504] Definition of API class ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoObject::COldentifier

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

ı

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject
Symbol:	COldentifier
Syntax:	struct COIdentifier {};
Description:	Unique identifier of this CryptoObject.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20502] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryptoObject::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const cryptoobject="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the constant interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20501] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryptoObject::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <cryptoobject>;</cryptoobject>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20641] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoPrimitive Id::AlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId
Symbol:	Algld
Syntax:	using AlgId = CryptoAlgId;
Description:	Type definition of vendor specific binary Crypto Primitive ID.

Ī



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20644] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoPrimitive Id::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const cryptoprimitiveid="">;</const>
Description:	type definition pointer to const

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20643] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypt:CryptoPrimitive Id::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_primitive_id.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <cryptoprimitiveid>;</cryptoprimitiveid>
Description:	type definition pointer

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20703] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypto Provider::AlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoProvider
Symbol:	Algld
Syntax:	using AlgId = CryptoPrimitiveId::AlgId;
Description:	A short alias for Algorithm ID type definition.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20701] Definition of API type ara::crypto::crypto Provider::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoProvider
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <cryptoprovider>;</cryptoprovider>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29024] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_service.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoService
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <cryptoservice>;</cryptoservice>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivate Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/decryptor_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DecryptorPrivateCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <decryptorprivatectx>;</decryptorprivatectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

Ī



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29011] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/digest_service.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::DigestService
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <digestservice>;</digestservice>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_21001] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublic Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/encryptor_public_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::EncryptorPublicCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <encryptorpublicctx>;</encryptorpublicctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_29042] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/extension_service.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::ExtensionService
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <extensionservice>;</extensionservice>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunction Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02205

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/hash_function_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::HashFunctionCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <hashfunctionctx>;</hashfunctionctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21301] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_agreement_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyAgreementPrivateCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyagreementprivatectx>;</keyagreementprivatectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of this interface.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_21401] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulator PrivateCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02104

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_decapsulator_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDecapsulatorPrivateCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keydecapsulatorprivatectx>;</keydecapsulatorprivatectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21501] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivation FunctionCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02103

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_derivation_function_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyDerivationFunctionCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyderivationfunctionctx>;</keyderivationfunctionctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_21801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulator PublicCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02209

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/key_encapsulator_public_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::KeyEncapsulatorPublicCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyencapsulatorpublicctx>;</keyencapsulatorpublicctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_22101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthn CodeCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02203

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/message_authn_code_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MessageAuthnCodeCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <messageauthncodectx>;</messageauthncodectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_22201] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/msg_recovery_public_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::MsgRecoveryPublicCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <msgrecoverypublicctx>;</msgrecoverypublicctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22501] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/private_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const privatekey="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a constant interface instance.

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22701] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/public_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const publickey="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a constant interface instance.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_22901] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGenerator Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02206

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/random_generator_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::RandomGeneratorCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <randomgeneratorctx>;</randomgeneratorctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject::Usage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

1

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/restricted_use_object.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::RestrictedUseObject
Symbol:	Usage
Syntax:	using Usage = AllowedUsageFlags;
Description:	Alias to the container type for bit-flags of allowed usages of the object.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23001] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/secret_seed.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed
Symbol:	Uptro
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const secretseed="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a constant interface instance.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23002] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/secret_seed.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <secretseed>;</secretseed>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a volatile interface instance.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23201] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivate Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204, RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/sig_encode_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SigEncodePrivateCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <sigencodeprivatectx>;</sigencodeprivatectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_29001] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signature_service.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignatureService
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <signatureservice>;</signatureservice>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23501] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivate Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02204

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/signer_private_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SignerPrivateCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <signerprivatectx>;</signerprivatectx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23601] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipher Ctx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/stream_cipher_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::StreamCipherCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <streamcipherctx>;</streamcipherctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_23701] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlock CipherCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_block_cipher_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricBlockCipherCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <symmetricblockcipherctx>;</symmetricblockcipherctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

Ī



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_23801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric Key::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/symmetric_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const symmetrickey="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24001] Definition of API type ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey WrapperCtx::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/symmetric_key_wrapper_ctx.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKeyWrapperCtx
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <symmetrickeywrapperctx>;</symmetrickeywrapperctx>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_20506] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryptoObject::COldentifier::mCOType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject::COIdentifier
Symbol:	mCOType
Туре:	CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	CryptoObjectType mCOType;
Description:	type of objext



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20507] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryptoObject::COldentifier::mCould

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/crypto_object.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoObject::COIdentifier
Symbol:	mCouid
Туре:	CryptoObjectUid
Syntax:	CryptoObjectUid mCouid;
Description:	object identifier

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22503] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey::k ObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/private_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PrivateKey
Symbol:	kObjectType
Type:	const CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	<pre>static const CryptoObjectType kObjectType {CryptoObjectType::kPrivate Key};</pre>
Description:	Static mapping of this interface to specific value of CryptoObjectType enumeration.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_22702] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey::k ObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02202

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/public_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey
Symbol:	kObjectType
Туре:	const CryptoObjectType





Syntax:	<pre>static const CryptoObjectType kObjectType {CryptoObjectType::kPublic Key};</pre>
Description:	const object type

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23003] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed::k ObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02007

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypbj/secret_seed.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SecretSeed
Symbol:	kObjectType
Туре:	const CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	<pre>static const CryptoObjectType kObjectType {CryptoObjectType::kSecret Seed};</pre>
Description:	Static mapping of this interface to specific value of CryptoObjectType enumeration.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_23802] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::cryp::Symmetric Key::kObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02201

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/cryp/cryobj/symmetric_key.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::cryp::SymmetricKey
Symbol:	kObjectType
Туре:	const CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	<pre>static const CryptoObjectType kObjectType {CryptoObjectType::k SymmetricKey};</pre>
Description:	const object type

ı



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10101] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid::m GeneratorUid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid
Symbol:	mGeneratorUid
Туре:	Uuid
Syntax:	Uuid mGeneratorUid;
Description:	UUID of a generator that has produced this COUID. This UUID can be associated with HSM, physical host/ECU or VM.

#### 8.2 C++ language binding Key Storage Provider

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02405

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	KeySlot
Syntax:	class KeySlot {};
Description:	Key slot port-prototype interface. This class enables access to a physicl key-slot.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109, RS\_CRYPTO\_02305, RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	KeyStorageProvider
Syntax:	class KeyStorageProvider {};
Description:	Key Storage Provider interface. Any object is uniquely identified by the combination of its UUID and type. HSMs/TPMs implementing the concept of "non-extractable keys" should use own copies of externally supplied crypto objects. A few software Crypto Providers can share single key slot if they support same format.

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30200] Definition of API class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	class		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys		
Symbol:	UpdatesObserver		
Syntax:	class UpdatesObserver {};		
Description:	Definition of an "updates observer" interface.		
	The "updates observer" interface should be implemented by a consumer application, if a software developer would like to get notifications about the slots' content update events.		

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30405] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::Clear

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02009

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Clear () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnreservedResource	-
		if the target slot is not opened writeable.
Description:	Clear the content of this key-slot. This method must perform a secure cleanup without the ability to restore the object data! This method may be used for atomic update of a key slot scoped to some transaction. In such case the the slot will be updated only after correspondent call of CommitTransaction().	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30510] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::KeySlotContentProps

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps	
Syntax:	<pre>KeySlotContentProps () = default;</pre>	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Constructor.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30401] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::~Key Slot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02405

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot		
Syntax:	virtual ~KeySlot () noexcept=default;		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Destructor.		

-



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30408] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Get ContentProps

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeySlotContentProps &gt; GetContentProps () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key SlotContentProps >	actual properties of a content in the key slot.	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer		
		if the slot is empty	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	AccessViolation	if this method is called by an Actor, which has no any("Owner" or "User") access rights to the key slot	
Description:	Get an actual properties of a content in the key slot.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30403] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::My Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

١

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::k	reys::KeySlot
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; cryp::CryptoProvider::Uptr &gt; MyProvider () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< cryp::Crypto Provider::Uptr >	a unique_pointer to the CryptoProvider to be used with this KeySlot
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	associated default Crypto F can be served by a single of complicated case a few diff has one or a few HSMs and	CryptoProvider that owns this KeySlot. Any key slot always has an Provider that can serve this key slot. In the simplest case all key slots Crypto Provider installed on the Adaptive Platform. But in a more ferent Crypto Providers may coexist in the system, for example if ECU d software cryptography implementation too, and each of them has in such case different dedicated Crypto Providers may serve software implementation.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30407] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Get PrototypedProps

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Г

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeySlotPrototypeProps &gt; GetPrototypedProps () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key SlotPrototypeProps >	the prototype properties of the key slot.
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the prototyped properties of the key slot.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30404] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Is Empty

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/k	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::k	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsEmpty () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	bool true if the slot is empty or false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check the slot for emptiness.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30409] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::Open

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; IOInterface::Uptr &gt; Open   (ara::core::Optional&lt; bool &gt; writeable) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	writeable	indicates whether the key-slot shall be opened read-only (default) or with write access
Return value:	ara::core::Result< IOInterface::Uptr >	an unique smart pointer to the IOInterface associated with the slot content
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	BusyResource	if the specified slot is busy because writeable == true but (a) the keyslot is already opened writable, and/or (b) the keyslot is in scope of another ongoing transaction
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
1	ModifiedResource	if the specified slot has been modified after the KeySlot has been opened
Description:	This interface shall open the KeySlot and return an IOInterface pointing to the KeySlot content.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41031] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::SubscribeForUpdates

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot		
Syntax:	virtual void SubscribeForUpdates () noexcept=0;		
Return value:	None		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Requests the KeyStorageProvider to monitor the KeySlot for changes. Notifications to be sent to the application through a registered <code>UpdatesObserver</code>		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_41032] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::UnsubscribeFromUpdates

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	





Syntax:	virtual void UnsubscribeFromUpdates () noexcept=0;		
Return value:	None		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	KeyStorageProvider stops monitoring the key slot for changes for the calling application. The method ensures that the application will not receive notifications about changes to this keyslot		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30301] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::KeySlotPrototypeProps

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps	
Syntax:	<pre>KeySlotPrototypeProps ()=default;</pre>	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Constructor.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30406] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Save Copy

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::k	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SaveCopy (const IOInterface &amp;container) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	container	the source IOInterface	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompatibleObject		
		if the source object has property "session" or if the source IOInterface references a KeySlot from a different CryptoProvider	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k EmptyContainer		
Emp		if the source IOInterface is empty	





	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ContentRestrictions	if the source object doesn't satisfy the slot restrictions (including version control)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnreservedResource	
		if the target slot is not opened writeable.
Description:	Save the content of a provided source lOInterface to this key-slot. The source container may represent a volatile trusted container or another KeySlot This method may be used for atomic update of a key slot scoped to some transaction. In such case the the slot will be updated only after correspondent call of CommitTransaction().	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30220] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	<pre>KeySlot &amp; operator= (const KeySlot &amp;other)=delete;</pre>	
Description:	Copy-assign another KeySlot to this instance.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30221] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::Key Slot::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	<pre>KeySlot &amp; operator= (KeySlot &amp;&amp;other) = delete;</pre>	
Description:	Move-assign another KeySlot to this instance.	

ı



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41009] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Key Slot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	lass ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	KeySlot (const KeySlot &) =delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41010] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Key Slot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot	
Syntax:	KeySlot (KeySlot &&) = delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30123] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::BeginTransaction

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; TransactionId &gt; BeginTransaction (const TransactionScope &amp;targetSlots) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	targetSlots	a list of KeySlots that should be updated during this transaction.
Return value:	ara::core::Result< TransactionId >	a unique ID assigned to this transaction
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnreservedResource	
		if targetSlots list has a slot that has not been configured with the reserveSpareSlot parameter in the manifest
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k BusyResource	
		if targetSlots list has key slots that are already involved to another pending transaction or opened in writing mode
Description:	Begin new transaction for key slots update. In order for a keyslot to be part of a transaction scope, the reserveSpareSlot model parameter of the keyslot has to be set to true. A transaction is dedicated for updating related key slots simultaneously (in an atomic, all-or-nothing, way). All key slots that should be updated by the transaction have to be opened and provided to this function. Any changes to the slots in scope are executed by calling commit().	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_30124] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::CommitTransaction

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::k	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; CommitTransaction (TransactionId id) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	id	an ID of a transaction that should be committed	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument		
		if provided id is invalid, i.e. this ID is unknown or correspondent transaction already was finished (commited or rolled back)	
Description:	Commit changes of the transaction to Key Storage. Any changes of key slots made during a transaction are invisible up to the commit execution. The commit command permanently saves all changes made during the transaction in Key Storage.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30110] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::~KeyStorageProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	





Syntax:	virtual ~KeyStorageProvider () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::LoadKeySlot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; KeySlot::Uptr &gt; LoadKeySlot (ara::core::InstanceSpecifier &amp;iSpecify) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	iSpecify	the target key-slot instance specifier	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Key Slot::Uptr >	an unique smart pointer to allocated key slot	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnreservedResource		
		if the InstanceSpecifier is incorrect (the slot is not allocated)	
Violations:	ProcessMappingVio- lation	In case InstanceSpecifier does not point to a PortPrototype typed by a CryptoKeySlotInterface modeled for the current process.	
Description:	Load a key slot. The functions loads the information associated with a KeySlot into a KeySlot object.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30130] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::RegisterObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; RegisterObserver (Updates Observer::Uptr observer) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	observer	pointer to a client-supplied UpdatesObserver instance that should be registered





Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the parameter observer equals the nullptr
Description:	Register consumer Updates Observer. Only one instance of the <code>UpdatesObserver</code> may be registered by an application process, therefore this method always unregister previous observer.	

-

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41030] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::UnregisterObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	virtual void UnregisterObserver () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	None	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Unregister consumer UpdatesObserver that was registered by the calling process. Note: Nothing will occur if there is no registered observer.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30125] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::RollbackTransaction

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/k	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::k	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; RollbackTransaction (TransactionId id) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	id	an ID of a transaction that should be rolled back	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument		





		if provided id is invalid, i.e. this ID is unknown or correspondent transaction already was finished (commited or rolled back)
Description:	Rollback all changes executed during the transaction in Key Storage. The rollback command permanently cancels all changes made during the transaction in Key Storage. A rolled back transaction is completely invisible for all applications.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30222] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider
Syntax:	<pre>KeyStorageProvider &amp; operator= (const KeyStorageProvider &amp;other)=delete;</pre>
Description:	Copy-assign another KeyStorageProvider to this instance.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30223] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider
Syntax:	<pre>KeyStorageProvider &amp; operator= (KeyStorageProvider &amp;&amp;other)=delete;</pre>
Description:	Move-assign another KeyStorageProvider to this instance.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41011] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::KeyStorageProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	KeyStorageProvider (const KeyStorageProvider &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41012] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::KeyStorageProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider	
Syntax:	KeyStorageProvider (KeyStorageProvider &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30350] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::operator==

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

١

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto::keys	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator== (const KeySlotPrototypeProps &amp;lhs, const Key SlotPrototypeProps &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if all members' values of lhs is equal to rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "equal" for KeySlotPrototypeProps operands.		

Ī



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30351] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::operator!=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto::keys	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator!= (const KeySlotPrototypeProps &amp;lhs, const Key SlotPrototypeProps &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if at least one member of lhs has a value not equal to correspondent member of rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "not equal" for KeySlotPrototypeProps operands.		

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30550] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::operator==

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto::keys	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator== (const KeySlotContentProps &amp;lhs, const Key SlotContentProps &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if all members' values of lhs is equal to rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "equal" for KeySlotContentProps operands.		



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30551] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::operator!=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto::keys	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator!= (const KeySlotContentProps &amp;lhs, const Key SlotContentProps &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if at least one member of lhs has a value not equal to correspondent member of rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "not equal" for KeySlotContentProps operands.		

I

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30210] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::~UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver
Syntax:	virtual ~UpdatesObserver () noexcept=default;
Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	implementation defined
Description:	Destructor.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30211] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::OnUpdate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ı

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual void OnUpdate (ara::core::Vector&lt; ara::core::InstanceSpecifier &gt; &amp;updatedSlotsSpecifiers) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	updatedSlotsSpecifiers	List of monitored slots that were updated
Return value:	None	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	This method is implemented by the user application and used by FC Crypto to notify the application that key-slots have been updated to which the user has subscribed. Note: each slot is presented in the provided list only one time!	

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30224] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver
Syntax:	UpdatesObserver & operator= (const UpdatesObserver &other)=delete;
Description:	Copy-assign another UpdatesObserver to this instance.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30225] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver	
Syntax:	<pre>UpdatesObserver &amp; operator= (UpdatesObserver &amp;&amp;other) = delete;</pre>	
Description:	Move-assign another UpdatesObserver to this instance.	

-



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41015] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver	
Syntax:	UpdatesObserver (const UpdatesObserver &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41016] Definition of API function ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::UpdatesObserver

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver	
Syntax:	UpdatesObserver (UpdatesObserver &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContent Props

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

١

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	KeySlotContentProps
Syntax:	<pre>struct KeySlotContentProps {};</pre>
Description:	Properties of current Key Slot Content, i.e. of a current instance stored to the Key Slot. A value of the mAllowedUsage field is bitwise AND of the common usage flags defined at run-time and the usage flags defined by the UserPermissions prototype for current "Actor".

ı



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30511] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContent Props::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyslotcontentprops>;</keyslotcontentprops>
Description:	unique smart pointer of interface

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30300] Definition of API class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02009, RS\_CRYPTO\_02110, RS\_CRYPTO\_02116

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	KeySlotPrototypeProps
Syntax:	struct KeySlotPrototypeProps {};
Description:	Prototyped Properties of a Key Slot.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30302] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototype Props::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

I

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyslotprototypeprops>;</keyslotprototypeprops>
Description:	unique smart pointer of interface

I



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30402] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02405

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/keyslot.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeySlot
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keyslot>;</keyslot>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorage Provider::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_storage_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::KeyStorageProvider
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <keystorageprovider>;</keystorageprovider>
Description:	unique smart pointer of interface

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30010] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::TransactionId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/elementary_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	TransactionId
Syntax:	using TransactionId = std::uint64_t;
Description:	Definition of a transaction identifier type. The zero value should be reserved for especial cases.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30011] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::TransactionScope

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/elementary_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::keys
Symbol:	TransactionScope
Syntax:	<pre>using TransactionScope = ara::core::Vector<keyslot>;</keyslot></pre>
Description:	Definition of a "transaction scope" type. The "transaction scope" defines a list of key slots that are target for update in a transaction.

-

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30201] Definition of API type ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/updates_observer.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::keys::UpdatesObserver
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <updatesobserver>;</updatesobserver>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30503] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::mAlgld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	mAlgld
Туре:	CryptoAlgId
Syntax:	CryptoAlgId mAlgId;
Description:	Cryptoalgorithm of actual object stored to the slot.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30505] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::mObjectSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Г

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	mObjectSize
Туре:	std::size_t
Syntax:	std::size_t mObjectSize;
Description:	Actual size of an object currently stored to the slot.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30508] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::mObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	mObjectType
Туре:	CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	CryptoObjectType mObjectType;
Description:	Actual type of an object stored to the slot.

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30501] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::mObjectUid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	mObjectUid
Туре:	CryptoObjectUid
Syntax:	CryptoObjectUid mObjectUid;





Description:	UID of a Crypto Object stored to the slot.
--------------	--

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30506] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps::mContentAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_content_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotContentProps
Symbol:	mContentAllowedUsage
Туре:	AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	AllowedUsageFlags mContentAllowedUsage;
Description:	Actual usage restriction flags of an object stored to the slot for the current "Actor".

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30306] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps::mAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mAlgld
Туре:	CryptoAlgId
Syntax:	CryptoAlgId mAlgId;
Description:	Cryptoalgorithm restriction The algorithm can be specified partially: family & length, mode, padding.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30309] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mAllocateSpareSlot

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mAllocateSpareSlot
Type:	bool
Syntax:	bool mAllocateSpareSlot;
Description:	Indicates whether FC Crypto shall allocate sufficient storage space for a shadow copy of this KeySlot.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30310] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mAllowContentTypeChange

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mAllowContentTypeChange
Туре:	bool
Syntax:	bool mAllowContentTypeChange;
Description:	Indicates whether the content of this key-slot may be changed, e.g. from storing a symmetric key to storing an RSA key If this is set to false, then the mObjectType of this KeySlotPrototypeProps must be a) valid and b) cannot be changed (i.e. only objects of mObjectType may be stored in this key-slot).

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30313] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps::mContentAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps





Symbol:	mContentAllowedUsage
Type:	AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	AllowedUsageFlags mContentAllowedUsage;
Description:	Indicates how the content may be used. The following use cases of this attribute are considered:
	the object to be stored in this key-slot has it's AllowedUsageFlags set to kAllowPrototyped     Only. In this case this attribute must be observed when loading the content into a runtime     instance (e.g. the AllowedUsageFlags of a SymmetricKey object should be set according to     this attribute)
	mMaxUpdatesAllowed==0, in this case the content is provided during production while the AllowedUsageFlags is modeled using this attribute
	when this key-slot is flexibly updated the runtime object's AllowedUsageFlags override this attribute upon a later loading from this key-slot

I

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30312] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mExportAllowed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mExportAllowed
Туре:	bool
Syntax:	bool mExportAllowed;
Description:	Indicates whether the key-slot content may be exported.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30311] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mMaxUpdateAllowed

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mMaxUpdateAllowed
Туре:	std::int32_t
Syntax:	std::int32_t mMaxUpdateAllowed;





Description:	Specifies how many times this key-slot may be updated, e.g.:
	a value of 0 means the key-slot content will be pre-set during production
	a value of 1 means the key-slot content can be updated only once ("OTP")
	a negative value means the key-slot content can be updated inifinitely

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30305] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mSlotType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mSlotType
Туре:	KeySlotType
Syntax:	KeySlotType mSlotType;
Description:	Key-slot type configuration: all key-slots used by the adaptive machine to provide serives such as secure communication, diagnostics, updates, secure storage etc. shall use the type k Machine. All key-slots that will be used by the adaptive user application must use kApplication. A key-manager user application may define kMachine key-slots as well; in this case the integrator must match a corresponding machine key-slot to be managed.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30307] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mSlotCapacity

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mSlotCapacity
Туре:	std::size_t
Syntax:	std::size_t mSlotCapacity;
Description:	Capacity of the slot in bytes.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30308] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotProto-typeProps::mObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/keys/key_slot_prototype_props.h"
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::keys::KeySlotPrototypeProps
Symbol:	mObjectType
Type:	CryptoObjectType
Syntax:	CryptoObjectType mObjectType;
Description:	Restriction of an object type that can be stored the slot. If this field contains CryptoObject Type::kUnknown then without restriction of the type.

#### 8.3 C++ language binding X509 Certificate Management Provider

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	BasicCertInfo
Base class:	X509Object
Syntax:	class BasicCertInfo : public X5090bject {};
Description:	Basic Certificate Information interface.

ı



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40200] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	Certificate
Base class:	BasicCertInfo
Syntax:	<pre>class Certificate : public BasicCertInfo {};</pre>
Description:	X.509 Certificate interface.

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40300] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	CertSignRequest
Base class:	BasicCertInfo
Syntax:	<pre>class CertSignRequest : public BasicCertInfo {};</pre>
Description:	Certificate Signing Request (CSR) object interface This interface is dedicated for complete parsing of the request content.

#### [SWS CRYPT 40700] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_request.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	OcspRequest
Base class:	X509Object
Syntax:	class OcspRequest : public X5090bject {};





Description:	On-line Certificate Status Protocol Request.
--------------	--

╛

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	OcspResponse
Base class:	X509Object
Syntax:	class OcspResponse : public X5090bject {};
Description:	On-line Certificate Status Protocol Response.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKey Info

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02307

١

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	X509PublicKeyInfo
Base class:	ara::crypto::Serializable
Syntax:	class X509PublicKeyInfo : public ara::crypto::Serializable {};
Description:	X.509 Public Key Information interface.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	X509DN
Base class:	X509Object
Syntax:	class X509DN : public X5090bject {};
Description:	Interface of X.509 Distinguished Name (DN).

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40500] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509Extensions

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_extensions.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	X509Extensions
Base class:	X509Object
Syntax:	class X509Extensions : public X5090bject {};
Description:	Interface of X.509 Extensions.

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40900] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509Object

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_object.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	X509Object
Base class:	ara::crypto::Serializable
Syntax:	class X5090bject : public ara::crypto::Serializable {};





Description:	Common interface of all objects created by X.509 Provider.
--------------	--

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40600] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509	
Symbol:	X509Provider	
Syntax:	class X509Provider {};	
Description:	X.509 Provider interface.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40932] Definition of API class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509
Symbol:	X509CustomExtensionsParser
Syntax:	class X509CustomExtensionsParser {};
Description:	X.509 custom extensions parser Callback class to be implemented by user. Implemented functions get called by X509Provider::ParseCustomCertExtensions when parsing a certificate. If any function of this class returns an error, the parsing will stop.



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24414] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::GetPublicKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02108, RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey::Uptrc &gt; Get PublicKey () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::crypto::cryp::Public Key::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created public key of the subject
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get public key object of the subject. Created PublicKey object is <b>session</b> and non-exportable, because generic X.509 certificate or certificate signing request (CSR) doesn't have COUID of the public key, therefore it should be saved or transmitted only as a part of correspondent certificate or CSR.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_24412] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::GetRequiredHashAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoAlgId GetRequiredHashAlgId () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoAlgId	required hash algorithm ID
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get an ID of hash algorithm required by current signature algorithm.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24411] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::GetRequiredHashSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetRequiredHashSize () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	required hash size in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the hash size required by current signature algorithm.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24413] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::GetSignatureSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02309

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetSignatureSize () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of the signature value in bytes
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get size of the signature value produced and required by the current algorithm.	

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24410] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::GetAlgorithmId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02307

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::crypto::cryp::CryptoPrimitiveId::Uptrc GetAlgorithmId   ()=0;</pre>





Return value:	ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto PrimitiveId::Uptrc	Unique smart pointer to constant CryptoPrimitiveId.
Exception Safety:	not exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the CryptoPrimitiveId instance of this class.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_24415] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Public KeyInfo::lsSameKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509PublicKeyInfo	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual bool IsSameKey (const ara::crypto::cryp::PublicKey &amp;publicKey) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	publicKey	the public key object for comparison	
Return value:	bool	true if values of the stored public key and object provided by the argument are identical and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Verify the sameness of the values only.	provided and kept public keys. This method compare the public key	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::GetConstraints

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo	
Syntax:	virtual KeyConstra	virtual KeyConstraints GetConstraints () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	KeyConstraints	KeyConstraints key constraints	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get the key constraints for	Get the key constraints for the key associated with this PKCS#10 object.	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40114] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::GetPathLimit

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo	
Syntax:	virtual std::uint32_t GetPathLimit () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::uint32_t certification path length limit	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the constraint on the path length defined in the Basic Constraints extension.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40113] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::IsCa

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsCa () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	bool true if it is a CA request and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check whether the CA attribute of X509v3 Basic Constraints is true (i.e. pathlen=0).		

-

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40112] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::SubjectDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Syntax:	virtual const X509DN & SubjectDn () const noexcept=0;





Return value:	const X509DN &	subject DN
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get the subject DN.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40111] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::SubjectPubKey

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/k	pasic_cert_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::BasicCertInfo	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual const X509PublicKeyInfo &amp; SubjectPubKey (ara::core::Optional&lt;     cryp::CryptoProvider::Uptr &gt; cryptoProvider) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	cryptoProvider unique pointer of a target Crypto Provider, where the public key will be used		
Return value:	const X509PublicKeyInfo constant reference of the subject public key interface &		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Load the subject public key information object to realm of specified crypto provider. If (crypto Provider is not provided) then X509PublicKeyInfo object will be loaded in realm of the Stack-default Crypto Provider.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40217] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::AuthorityKeyld

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/d	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; AuthorityKeyId (ReadWriteMem Region out) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	Get the DER encoded AuthorityKeyIdentifier of this certificate.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40215] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::EndTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate		
Syntax:	virtual time_t EndTime () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	time_t "Not After" of the certificate		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get the "Not After" of the c	Get the "Not After" of the certificate.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40220] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::GetFingerprint

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/d	certificate.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::Certificate
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetFingerprint (ReadWriteMem Region fingerprint, cryp::HashFunctionCtx &amp;hashCtx) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	hashCtx	an initialized hash function context
Parameters (out):	fingerprint	output buffer for the fingerprint storage
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	number of bytes actually saved to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	IncompleteArgState	if the hashCtx context is not initialized





Description:	Calculate a fingerprint from the whole certificate. The produced fingerprint value saved to the output buffer starting from leading bytes of the hash value. If the capacity of the output buffer is less than the digest size then the digest will be truncated and only leading bytes will be saved. If the capacity of the output buffer is higher than the digest size then only leading bytes of the buffer will be updated.
--------------	---

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40213] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::IssuerDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate	
Syntax:	virtual const X509DN	virtual const X509DN & IssuerDn () const =0;	
Return value:	const X509DN &	const X509DN & Issuer DN of this certificate	
Exception Safety:	not exception safe	not exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get the issuer certificate D	Get the issuer certificate DN.	

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40216] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::SerialNumber

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/d	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	x509::Certificate	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; SerialNumber (ReadWriteMem Region out) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (out):	out	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InsufficientCapacity if out does not have sufficient capacity		
Description:	Get the serial number of this certificate (should be 20 Bytes).		

ı



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40214] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::StartTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual time_t StartTime () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	time_t "Not Before" of the certificate		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get the "Not Before" of the	Get the "Not Before" of the certificate.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40218] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::SubjectKeyId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::Certificate
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; SubjectKeyId (ReadWriteMem Region out) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (out):	out Output buffer	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InsufficientCapacity if out does not have sufficient capacity	
Description:	Get the DER encoded SubjectKeyldentifier of this certificate.	

Ī



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40211] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::X509Version

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate		
Syntax:	virtual std::uint32_t X509Version () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	std::uint32_t X.509 version		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get the X.509 version of this certificate object.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40311] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest::Verify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest	
Syntax:	virtual bool Verify () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	bool true if the signature is correct	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Verifies self-signed signature of the certificate request.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40313] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest::ExportASN1CertSignRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"	
Scope:	<pre>class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest</pre>	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ExportASN1CertSignRequest</pre>	





Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidUsageOrder	
		this error will be returned in case not all required information has been provided
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
InsufficientCapacity	if out does not have sufficient capacity	
Description:	Export this certificate signing request in DER encoded ASN1 format. Note: this is the CSR that can be sent to the CA for obtaining the certificate.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40314] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest::Version

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest		
Syntax:	virtual unsigned Version () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	unsigned format version of the certificate request		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Return format version of th	Return format version of the certificate request.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40711] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest::Version

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_request.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest	
Syntax:	virtual std::uint32_t Version () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::uint32_t OCSP request format version	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	





Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get version of the OCSP request format.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40811] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse::Version

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse	
Syntax:	virtual std::uint32_t Version () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::uint32_t OCSP response format version	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get version of the OCSP re	esponse format.

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40413] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Get Attribute

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509DN	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::core::String &gt; GetAttribute (Attribute Id id) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	id the identifier of required attribute		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::core::String >	String of the attribute	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnknownIdentifier	if the id argument has unsupported value	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity		
		if (attribute != nullptr), but attribute->capacity() is less than required for storing of the output	





Description:	Get DN attribute by its ID (this method is applicale to all attributes except kOrgUnit and k
	DomainComponent). Capacity of the output string must be enough for storing the output value!
	If (attribute == nullptr) then method only returns required buffer capacity.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40415] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Get Attribute

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::x509DN
Syntax:		Result< ara::core::String > GetAttribute (Attribute ex) const noexcept=0;
Parameters (in):	id	the identifier of required attribute
	index	the zero-based index of required component of the attribute
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::core::String >	String of the attribute
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if the id argument has unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if (attribute != nullptr), but attribute->capacity() is less than required for storing of the output
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if (id != kOrgUnit) && (id != kDomainComponent) && index > 0)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	AboveBoundary	if ((id == kOrgUnit)    (id == kDomainComponent)) and the index value is greater than or equal to the actual number of components in the specified attribute
Description:	Return DN attribute by its ID and sequential index (this method is applicale to attributes korg Unit and kDomainComponent). Capacity of the output string must be enough for storing the output value! If (attribute == nullptr) then method only returns required buffer capacity.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40411] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Get DnString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::x509DN	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::core::String &gt; GetDnString () const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< String of the whole DN string ara::core::String >		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InsufficientCapacity	if (dn != nullptr), but dn->capacity() is less than required for the output value storing	
Description:	Get the whole Distinguished Name (DN) as a single string. Capacity of the output string must be enough for storing the output value! If (dn == nullptr) then method only returns required buffer capacity.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40417] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::operator==

and promotorized bringporator-

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN	
Syntax:	virtual bool operator== (const X509DN &other) const noexcept=0;	
Parameters (in):	other another instance of DN for comparison	
Return value:	bool	true if the provided DN is identical to this one and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check for equality of this and another Distinguished Name (DN) objects.	



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40418] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::operator!=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN	
Syntax:	bool operator!= (const X509DN &other) const noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	other another instance of DN for comparison	
Return value:	bool	true if the provided DN is not identical to this one and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check for inequality of this	and another Distinguished Name (DN) objects.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40414] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Set Attribute

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::x509DN
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetAttribute (AttributeId id, ara::core::StringView attribute) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	id the identifier of required attributet	
	attribute	the attribute value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if the id argument has unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnexpectedValue	if the attribute string contains incorrect characters or it has unsupported length
Description:	Set DN attribute by its ID (this method is applicale to all kDomainComponent).	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40416] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Set Attribute

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::x509DN
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetAttribute (AttributeId id, unsigned index, ara::core::StringView attribute) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	id	the identifier of required attribute
	index	the zero-based index of required component of the attribute
	attribute	the attribute value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
2.10.07		if the id argument has unsupported value
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnexpectedValue	
		if the attribute string contains incorrect characters or it has unsupported length
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if (id != kOrgUnit) && (id != kDomainComponent) && (index > 0)
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	AboveBoundary	if ((id == kOrgUnit)    (id == kDomainComponent)) and the index value is greater than the current number of components in the specified attribute
Description:	Set DN attribute by its ID and sequential index (this method is applicate to attributes kOrgUnit and kDomainComponent).	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40412] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Set Dn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

|

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; SetDn (ara::core::StringView dn) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	dn	the single string containing the whole DN value in text format
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Description:	Set whole Distinguished Name (DN) from a single string. [Error]: ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnexpectedValue if the dn string has incorrect syntax.
	The state of the s

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40511] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Extensions::Count

Status: DRAFT
Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_extensions.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Extensions	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t Count () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t number of elements in the sequence	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Count number of elements in the sequence.	

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40911] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Object::MyProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

ı

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_object.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X5090bject	
Syntax:	virtual X509Provider & MyProvider () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	X509Provider & a reference to X.509 Provider instance that provides this object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get a reference to X.509 P	rovider of this object.



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40612] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::BuildDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; X509DN::Uptrc &gt; BuildDn (ara::core::String View dn) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	dn string representation of the Distinguished Name	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< X509DN::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer for the created X509DN object
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the dn argument has incorrect format
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidInputSize if the dn argument has unsupported length (too large)	
Description:	Create completed X.500 Distinguished Name structure from the provided string representation.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40629] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CheckCertStatus

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual Certificate::Status CheckCertStatus (const Certificate &amp;cert, const OcspResponse &amp;ocspResponse, const Certificate &amp;rootCert) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	cert a certificate that should be verified		
	ocspResponse	an OCSP response	
	rootCert	root certificate	
Return value:	Certificate::Status	verification status of the provided certificate	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check certificate status by directly provided OCSP response. This method may be used for implementation of the "OCSP stapling".		



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40630] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CheckCertStatus

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; bool &gt; CheckCertStatus (const ara::core::Vector&lt; Certificate * &gt; &amp;certList, const OcspResponse &amp;ocsp Response) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	certList a certificates list that should be verified	
	ocspResponse	an OCSP response
Return value:	ara::core::Result< bool >	true if the certificates list is verified successfully and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the provided certificates are invalid
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	if the ocspResponse is invalid
Description:	Check status of a certificates list by directly provided OCSP response. This method may be used for implementation of the "OCSP stapling".	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40635] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CleanupVolatileStorage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	virtual void CleanupVolatileStorage () noexcept=0;	
Return value:	None	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Cleanup the volatile certificates storage. After execution of this command the certificates previously imported to the volatile storage cannot be found by a search, but it doesn't influence to already loaded Certificate instances!	

ĺ



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40640] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateCertSignRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CertSignRequest::Uptrc &gt; CreateCertSign Request (cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::Uptr signerCtx, ReadOnlyMemRegion der SubjectDN, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; x509Extensions, unsigned version) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	signerCtx	signerCtx the fully-configured SignerPrivateCtx to be used for signing this certificate request	
	derSubjectDN	the DER-encoded subject distinguished name (DN) of the private key owner	
	x509Extensions	the DER-encoded X.509 Extensions that might be included to the certificate signing request	
	version the format version of the target certificate signing request		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Cert SignRequest::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to created certificate signing request	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnexpectedValue	if any of arguments has incorrect/unsupported value	
Description:	Create certificate signing request for a private key loaded to the context.		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40615] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CountCertsInChain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Kilia:	tunction	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; CountCertsInChain (ReadOnly MemRegion certChain, ara::core::Optional&lt; Serializable::FormatId &gt; formatId) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	certChain	DER/PEM-encoded certificate chain (in form of a single BLOB)
	formatld	input format identifier (Not providing it means auto-detect)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	number of certificates in the chain
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the certChain argument cannot be pre-parsed
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	1
		if the formatld argument has unknown value
Description:	Count number of certificates in a serialized certificate chain represented by a single BLOB.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40611] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateEmptyDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto:::	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; X509DN::Uptr &gt; CreateEmptyDn (std::size_t capacity) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	capacity	capacity number of bytes that should be reserved for the content of the target X509DN object	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< X509DN::Uptr >	Unique smart pointer to created empty X509DN object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:		Create an empty X.500 Distinguished Name (DN) structure. If (0 == capacity) then a maximally supported (by the implementation) capacity must be reserved.	

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40636] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateEmptyExtensions

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; X509Extensions::Uptr &gt; CreateEmpty Extensions (std::size_t capacity) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	capacity	number of bytes that should be reserved for the content of the target X509Extensions object
Return value:	ara::core::Result< X509Extensions::Uptr >	Unique smart pointer to created empty X509X509Extensions object
Exception Safety:	exception safe	





Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	Create an empty X.509 Extensions structure. If (0 == capacity) then a maximally supported (by the implementation) capacity must be reserved.

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40626] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateOcspRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; OcspRequest::Uptrc &gt; CreateOcspRequest   (const Certificate &amp;cert, ara::core::Optional&lt; const cryp::Signer   PrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; signer) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	cert	a certificate that should be verified
	signer	an optional pointer to initialized signer context (if the request should be signed)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Ocsp Request::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created OCSP request
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the provided certificate is invalid
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k IncompleteArgState	
		if the signer context is not initialized by a key
Description:	Create OCSP request for specified certificate. This method may be used for implementation of the "OCSP stapling".	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40627] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::CreateOcspRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; OcspRequest::Uptrc &gt; CreateOcspRequest (const ara::core::Vector&lt; const Certificate * &gt; &amp;certList, ara::core::Optional&lt; const cryp::SignerPrivateCtx::Uptr &gt; signer) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	certList	a certificates' list that should be verified
	signer	an optional pointer to initialized signer context (if the request should be signed)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Ocsp Request::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created OCSP request
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the provided certificates are invalid
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	-
	IncompleteArgState	if the signer context is not initialized by a key
Description:	Create OCSP request for specified list of certificates. This method may be used for implementation of the "OCSP stapling".	

ĺ

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40613] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::DecodeDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; X509DN::Uptrc &gt; DecodeDn (ReadOnlyMemRegion dn, ara::core::Optional&lt; Serializable::FormatId &gt; formatId) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	dn	DER/PEM-encoded representation of the Distinguished Name	
	formatld	input format identifier (Not providing it means auto-detect)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< X509DN::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer for the created X509DN object	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument		
		if the dn argument cannot be parsed	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier		
		if the formatld argument has unknown value	
Description:	Decode X.500 Distinguished Name structure from the provided serialized format.		



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40631] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::FindCertByDn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Vector&lt; Certificate::Uptrc &gt; FindCertByDn (const X509DN &amp;subjectDn, const X509DN &amp;issuerDn, time_t validityTimePoint) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	subjectDn subject DN of the target certificate		
	issuerDn	issuer DN of the target certificate	
	validityTimePoint	a time point when the target certificate should be valid	
Return value:	ara::core::Vector< Certificate::Uptrc >	a vector of unique smart pointers to found certificates; the vector is empty, if nothing is found	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Find a certificate by the subject and issuer Distinguished Names (DN).		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40632] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::FindCertByKeylds

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	x509_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Vector&lt; Certificate::Uptrc &gt; FindCertByKeyIds (Read OnlyMemRegion subjectKeyId, ara::core::Optional&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; authorityKeyId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	subjectKeyId	subject key identifier (SKID)
	authorityKeyld	optional authority key identifier (AKID)
Return value:	ara::core::Vector< Certificate::Uptrc >	a vector of unique smart pointers to found certificates; the vector is empty, if nothing is found kUnknownldentifier
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Find a certificate by its SKID & AKID.	



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40633] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::FindCertBySn

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; Certificate::Uptrc &gt; FindCertBySn (ReadOnly MemRegion sn, const X509DN &amp;issuerDn) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	sn serial number of the target certificate		
	issuerDn	authority's Distinguished Names (DN)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Certificate::Uptrc >	the specified certificate or an error, if the certificate cannot be found	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnknownIdentifier	if the specified certificate could not be found	
Description:	Find a certificate by its serial number and issue DN.		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40634] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCertSignRequest

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CertSignRequest::Uptrc &gt; ParseCertSign Request (ReadOnlyMemRegion csr, ara::core::Optional&lt; bool &gt; withMeta Data) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	csr	the buffer containing a certificate signing request	
	withMetaData	specifies the format of the buffer content: TRUE means the object has been previously serialized by using the Serializable interface; FALSE means the CSR was exported using the CertSign Request::ExportASN1CertSignRequest() interface	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Cert SignRequest::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the certificate signing request	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat		
		is returned in case the provided buffer does not contain the expected format	
Description:	Parse a certificate signing request (CSR) provided by the user.		



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40620] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ImportCrl

DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Status:

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ImportCrl (ReadOnlyMemRegion crl) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	crl	serialized CRL or Delta CRL (in form of a BLOB)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnexpectedValue	if the provided BLOB is not a CRL/DeltaCRL	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	RuntimeFault	if the CRL validation has failed	
Description:	Import Certificate Revocation List (CRL) or Delta CRL from a memory BLOB. The CRL has to be signed by a persistently stored certificate. Subsequent calls to VerifyCert() and VerifyCert Chain() shall consider the imported CRL.		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40621] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Import

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; Import (const Certificate &amp;cert,</pre>		
Parameters (in):	cert	a certificate that should be imported	
	iSpecify	optionally a valid InstanceSpecifier can be provided that points to a CertificateSlot for persistent storage of the certificate, otherwise the certificate shall be stored in volatile (session) storage	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k ContentDuplication		
		if the provided certificate already exists in the storage	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k AccessViolation		





		if the InstanceSpecifier points to a CertificateSlot, which the application may only read
Violations:	ProcessMappingVio- lation	In case InstanceSpecifier does not point to a PortPrototype typed by a CryptoCertificateInterface modeled for the current process.
Description:	Import the certificate to volatile or persistent storage. Only imported certificate may be found by a search and applied for automatic verifications. A certificate can be imported to only one of storage: volatile or persistent. Therefore if you import a certificate already kept in the persistent storage to the volatile one then nothing changes. But if you import a certificate already kept in the volatile storage to the persistent one then it is "moved" to the persistent realm.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40641] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::LoadCertificate

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; Certificate::Uptr &gt; LoadCertificate (ara::core::InstanceSpecifier &amp;iSpecify) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	iSpecify	the target certificate instance specifier	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Certificate::Uptr >	an unique smart pointer to the instantiated certificate	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	UnreservedResource	if the InstanceSpecifier is incorrect (the certificate cannot be found)	
Violations:	ProcessMappingVio- lation	In case InstanceSpecifier does not point to a PortPrototype typed by a CryptoCertificateInterface modeled for the current process.	
Description:	Load a certificate from the persistent certificate storage.		

-

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40616] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCertChain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::core::Vector&lt; Certificate::Uptr &gt; &gt; ParseCertChain (ReadOnlyMemRegion certChain, ara::core::Optional&lt; Serializable::FormatId &gt; formatId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	certChain	DER/PEM-encoded certificate chain (in form of a single BLOB)
	formatld	input format identifier (Not providing it means auto-detect)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::core::Vector< Certificate::Uptr > >	vector of certificates
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	InvalidArgument	if the certChain argument cannot be parsed
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if the formatld argument has unknown value
Description:	Parse a serialized representation of the certificate chain and create their instances. Certificates in the returned vector will be placed in the same order as provided in certChain.	

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40617] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCertChain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

|

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; ara::core::Vector&lt; Certificate::Uptr &gt; &gt; ParseCertChain (const ara::core::Vector&lt; ReadOnlyMemRegion &gt; &amp;cert Chain, ara::core::Optional&lt; Serializable::FormatId &gt; formatId) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	certChain	DER/PEM-encoded certificate chain in form of a vector containing individual certificates.	
	formatld	input format identifier (Not providing it means auto-detect)	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< ara::core::Vector< Certificate::Uptr > >	vector of certificates	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	InvalidArgument	if the certChain argument cannot be parsed	
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier		
		if the formatId argument has unknown value	
Description:	Parse a serialized representation of the certificate chain and create their instances. Certificates in the returned vector will be placed in the same order as provided in certChain.		



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40614] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCert

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; Certificate::Uptr &gt; ParseCert (ReadOnlyMem Region cert, ara::core::Optional&lt; Serializable::FormatId &gt; formatId) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	cert	DER/PEM-encoded certificate
	formatld	input format identifier (Not providing it means auto-detect)
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Certificate::Uptr >	unique smart pointer to created certificate
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InvalidArgument	
		if the cert argument cannot be parsed
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnknownIdentifier	
		if the formatld argument has unknown value
Description:	Parse a serialized representation of the certificate and create a certificate object.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40628] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseOcspResponse

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; OcspResponse::Uptrc &gt; ParseOcspResponse (ReadOnlyMemRegion response) const noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	response	a serialized OCSP response	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Ocsp Response::Uptrc >	unique smart pointer to the created OCSP response instance	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnexpectedValue		
		if the provided BLOB response doesn't keep an OCSP response	
Description:	Parse serialized OCSP response and create correspondent interface instance. This method may be used for implementation of the "OCSP stapling".		



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40622] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Remove

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	virtual bool Remove	virtual bool Remove (Certificate::Uptr cert) noexcept=0;	
Parameters (in):	cert a unique smart pointer to a certificate that should be removed		
Return value:	bool	true if the certificate was found and removed from the storage, false if it was not found	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Remove specified certificat it was stored in.	Remove specified certificate from the storage (volatile or persistent) and clear the certificate slot it was stored in.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40618] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCert

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	509_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual Certificate::Status VerifyCert (const Certificate &amp;cert, const Certificate &amp;myRoot) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	cert	target certificate for verification
	myRoot	root certificate to be used for verification
Return value:	Certificate::Status	verification status of the provided certificate
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Verify the provided X509 ce	ertificate cert against the provided root certificate myRoot.



function [SWS CRYPT 40619] **Definition** of API

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::VerifyCertChain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual Certificate::Status VerifyCertChain (ara::core::Span&lt; std::reference_wrapper&lt; const Certificate &gt; &gt; chain) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	chain	target certificate chain for verification	
Return value:	Certificate::Status	verification status of the provided certificate chain	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	thread-safe	
Description:	1 ,	Verify status of the provided certification chain. Verification status of the certificate chain is Certificate::Status::kValid only if the provided certificate chain can be validated according to rfc5280.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40914] Definition API function of

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCustomCertExtensions Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ParseCustomCertExtensions (const     Certificate &amp;cert, std::unique_ptr&lt; X509CustomExtensionsParser &gt;     customExtensionsParser) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	cert Certificate object to be parsed	
	customExtensionsParser	Custom extensions parser that implements the callbacks
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	If parsing the extensions fails or calling one of the callback returns an error.
Description:	Parse the custom X.509 extensions This method parses the extensions of the provided certificate and calls the corresponding callbacks of the provided customExtensionsParser for each parsed ASN.1 element. If any call to one of the callbacks returns an error, the parsing stops and returns kRuntimeFault. Parsing starts at the first extension of the certificate and parses all extensions of the certificate.	



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40915] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::ParseCustomCertExtensions

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509Provider
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; ParseCustomCertExtensions (const     Certificate &amp;cert, std::unique_ptr&lt; X509CustomExtensionsParser &gt;     customExtensionsParser, X509CustomExtensionsParser::Oid oid) const     noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	cert	Certificate object to be parsed
	customExtensionsParser	Custom extensions parser that implements the callbacks
	oid	extension object identifier
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k RuntimeFault	
		If parsing the extensions fails or calling one of the callback returns an error.
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnexpectedValue	If the certificate doesn't contain an extension with the provided Oid.
Description:	Parse the custom X.509 extensions This method parses the extension identified by the provided oid of the provided certificate and calls the corresponding callbacks of the provided custom ExtensionsParser for each parsed ASN.1 element. If any call to one of the callbacks returns an error, the parsing stops and returns kRuntimeFault. Only the sequence of the extension identified by the oid is parsed.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40604] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509Provider::~X509Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider
Syntax:	virtual ~X509Provider () noexcept=default;
Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	implementation defined
Description:	Destructor.



[SWS\_CRYPT\_30226] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	X509Provider & operator= (const X509Provider &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another X509Provider to this instance.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_30227] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider
Syntax:	X509Provider & operator= (X509Provider &&other)=delete;
Description:	Move-assign another X509Provider to this instance.

[SWS\_CRYPT\_41013] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::X509Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	X509Provider (const X509Provider &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	



[SWS\_CRYPT\_41014] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::X509Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function	
Header file:	include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider	
Syntax:	509Provider (X509Provider &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40922] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnBitString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnBitString (BitString parsed_bit_ string) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_bit_string Parsed bit string value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k RuntimeFault Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing	
Description:	Called when a bit string is encountered.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40920] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnBool

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	





Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnBool (bool parsed_bool) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_bool	Parsed boolean value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a boolean is encountered.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40929] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnGeneralizedTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:		<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnGeneralizedTime (GeneralizedTime parsed_generalized_time) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_generalized_ time	Parsed generalized time value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing	
Description:	Called when a generalized	Called when a generalized time is encountered.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40928] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::Onla5String

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"		
Scope:	<pre>class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser</pre>		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnIa5String (Ia5String parsed_ia5_ string) noexcept=0;</pre>		





Parameters (in):	parsed_ia5_string	Parsed IA5 string value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when an IA5 string is encountered.	

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40921] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnInteger

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnInteger (Integer parsed_integer) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_integer Parsed integer value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when an integer is encountered.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40924] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnNull

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnNull () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	





Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a NULL is encountered.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40923] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnOctetString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnOctetString (OctetString parsed_</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_octet_string Parsed octet string value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void > either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when an octet string is encountered.	

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40925] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnOid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnOid (Oid parsed_oid) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_oid	Parsed oid value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k RuntimeFault	
		Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when an oid is encountered.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40931] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnParsingEnd

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnParsingEnd () noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors:	Errors: ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
Runti	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing	
Description:	Called when the parsing is completed.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40927] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnPrintableString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

|

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnPrintableString (PrintableString parsed_printable_string) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_printable_string	Parsed printable string value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k RuntimeFault	
		Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a printable string is encountered.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40917] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnSequenceEnd

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnSequenceEnd () noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors:	: ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing		
Description:	Called when a sequence ends.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40916] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnSequenceStart

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser		
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnSequenceStart () noexcept=0;</pre>		
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors: ara::crypto::CryptoErrc:: RuntimeFault	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing	
Description:	Called when a sequence starts.		



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40919] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnSetEnd

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnSetEnd () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
RuntimeFault	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a set ends.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40918] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnSetStart

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnSetStart () noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a set starts.	

ı



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40930] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnUtcTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnUtcTime (UtcTime parsed_utc_time) noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	parsed_utc_time	Parsed UTC time value
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing
Description:	Called when a UTC time is encountered.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40926] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::OnUtf8String

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; void &gt; OnUtf8String (Utf8String parsed_ utf8_string) noexcept=0;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	parsed_utf8_string	Parsed UTF8 string value	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< void >	either a void return or an error	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k		
	RuntimeFault	Indicates an error to the parser to stop parsing	
Description:	Called when an UTF8 string is encountered.		

Ī



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40981] Definition of API function ara::crypto::x509::X509Custom ExtensionsParser::~X509CustomExtensionsParser

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser	
Syntax:	virtual ~X509CustomExtensionsParser () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40101] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::KeyConstraints

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo	
Symbol:	KeyConstraints	
Syntax:	using KeyConstraints = std::uint32_t;	
Description:	X.509 v3 Key Constraints type definition.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40203] Definition of API enum

ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::Status

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate	
Symbol:	Status	
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t	
Syntax:	enum class Status : std::uint32_t {};	





Values:	kValid= 0	The signature of the provided certificate is successfully verified and the signing certificate is a root of trust or is chained to a root of trust on this adaptive machine (e.g. ECU).	
	kInvalid= 1	The certificate is invalid e.g. the provided certificate can be invalid if the signature of the provided certificate cannot be verified by the root certificate.	
	kNotAvailable= 3	A verification result is not available because verification could not be executed e.g. because the provided root is not the signing certificate or a root certificate could not be found.	
	kExpired= 4	The certificate has correct signature, but it is already expired (its validity period has ended).	
	kFuture= 5	The certificate has correct signature, but its validity period is not started yet.	
	kRevoked= 6	The certificate has been revoked i.e. the provided certificate is on CRL list	
Description:	Certificate verification	Certificate verification status.	

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40202] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate	
Symbol:	Uptrc	
Syntax:	<pre>using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr<const certificate="">;</const></pre>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40201] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::Certificate::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/certificate.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::Certificate	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	<pre>using Uptr = std::unique_ptr<certificate>;</certificate></pre>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40301] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest	
Symbol:	Uptrc	
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const certsignrequest="">;</const>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the constant interface.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40302] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/cert_sign_request.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::CertSignRequest	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <certsignrequest>;</certsignrequest>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40002] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::x509::OcspCertStatus

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto::x509	
Symbol:	OcspCertStatus	
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t	
Syntax:	enum class OcspCertStatus : std::uint32_t {};	
Values:	kGood= 0	The certificate is not revoked.





	kRevoked= 1	The certificate has been revoked (either permanantly or temporarily (on hold))
	kUnknown= 2	The responder doesn't know about the certificate being requested.
Description:	On-line Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) Certificate Status.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40702] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_request.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest	
Symbol:	Uptro	
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const ocsprequest="">;</const>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a constant interface instance.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40701] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_request.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspRequest	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	<pre>using Uptr = std::unique_ptr<ocsprequest>;</ocsprequest></pre>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40001] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse Status

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	enumeration		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	o::x509	
Symbol:	OcspResponseStatus		
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t		
Syntax:	enum class OcspResponseStatus : std::uint32_t {};		
Values:	kSuccessful= 0	Response has valid confirmations.	
	kMalformedRequest= 1	Illegal confirmation request.	
	kInternalError= 2	Internal error in issuer.	
	kTryLater= 3	Try again later.	
	kSigRequired= 5	Must sign the request.	
	kUnauthorized= 6	Request unauthorized.	
Description:	On-line Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) Response Status.		

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40802] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse	
Symbol:	Uptrc	
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const ocspresponse="">;</const>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of a constant interface instance.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/ocsp_response.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::OcspResponse	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <ocspresponse>;</ocspresponse>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40403] Definition of API enum

ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::AttributeId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x	:509::x509DN
Symbol:	AttributeId	
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t	
Syntax:	enum class Attribute	Id : std::uint32_t {};
.,,	kCommonName= 0	Common Name.
Values:	kCountry= 1	Country.
	kState= 2	State.
	kLocality= 3	Locality.
	kOrganization= 4	Organization.
	kOrgUnit= 5	Organization Unit.
	kStreet= 6	Street.
	kPostalCode= 7	Postal Code.
	kTitle= 8	Title.
	kSurname= 9	Surname.
	kGivenName= 10	Given Name.
	kInitials= 11	Initials.
	kPseudonym= 12	Pseudonym.
	kGenerationQualifier= 13	Generation Qualifier.
	kDomainComponent= 14	Domain Component.
	kDnQualifier= 15	Distinguished Name Qualifier.
	kEmail= 16	E-mail.
	kUri= 17	URI.





	kDns= 18	DNS.
	kHostName= 19	Host Name (UNSTRUCTUREDNAME)
	klpAddress= 20	IP Address (UNSTRUCTUREDADDRESS)
	kSerialNumbers= 21	Serial Numbers.
	kUserId= 22	User ID.
Description:	Enumeration of DN attributes' identifiers.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40402] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN	
Symbol:	Uptrc	
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const x509dn="">;</const>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the constant interface.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40401] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509DN::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_dn.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509DN	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <x509dn>;</x509dn>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40501] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509Extensions::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_extensions.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Extensions	
Symbol:	Uptr	
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <x509extensions>;</x509extensions>	
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_24401] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKey Info::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02307

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_public_key_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509PublicKeyInfo
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr <const x509publickeyinfo="">;</const>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

Ī

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40601] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_provider.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509Provider
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <x509provider>;</x509provider>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40935] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::BitString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	BitString
Syntax:	<pre>using BitString = std::pair<ara::crypto::readonlymemregion, numberof="" unusedbits="">;</ara::crypto::readonlymemregion,></pre>
Description:	Type alias.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40941] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::GeneralizedTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	GeneralizedTime
Syntax:	<pre>using GeneralizedTime = ara::core::StringView;</pre>
Description:	Type alias.

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40940] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::la5String

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	la5String
Syntax:	using Ia5String = ara::core::StringView;
Description:	Type alias.



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40933] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::Integer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	Integer
Syntax:	using Integer = ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion;
Description:	Type alias.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40934] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::NumberOfUnusedBits

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	NumberOfUnusedBits
Syntax:	using NumberOfUnusedBits = std::uint8_t;
Description:	Type alias.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40936] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::OctetString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	OctetString
Syntax:	using OctetString = ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion;
Description:	Type alias.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40937] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::Oid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	Oid
Syntax:	using Oid = ara::core::StringView;
Description:	Type alias.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40939] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::PrintableString

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	PrintableString
Syntax:	using PrintableString = ara::core::StringView;
Description:	Type alias.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40942] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::UtcTime

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	UtcTime
Syntax:	using UtcTime = ara::core::StringView;
Description:	Type alias.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40938] Definition of API type ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser::Utf8String

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/x509_custom_extension_parser.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::X509CustomExtensionsParser
Symbol:	Utf8String
Syntax:	using Utf8String = ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion;
Description:	Type alias.

Ī

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40157] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrCrlSign

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrCrlSign
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrCrlSign {0x0200};
Description:	The key can be used for Certificates Revokation Lists (CRL) signing.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40154] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrDataEncipherment

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrDataEncipherment
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrDataEncipherment {0x1000};
Description:	The key can be used for data encipherment.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40159] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrDecipherOnly

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrDecipherOnly
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrDecipherOnly {0x0080};
Description:	The enciphermet key can be used for deciphering only.

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40151] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrDigitalSignature

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrDigitalSignature
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrDigitalSignature {0x8000};
Description:	The key can be used for digital signature production.

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40158] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrEncipherOnly

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrEncipherOnly
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrEncipherOnly {0x0100};





Description:	The enciphermet key can be used for enciphering only.
--------------	---

-

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40155] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrKeyAgreement

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrKeyAgreement
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrKeyAgreement {0x0800};
Description:	The key can be used for a key agreement protocol execution.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40156] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrKeyCertSign

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrKeyCertSign
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrKeyCertSign {0x0400};
Description:	The key can be used for certificates signing.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40153] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrKeyEncipherment

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrKeyEncipherment
Type:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrKeyEncipherment {0x2000};
Description:	The key can be used for key encipherment.

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_40152] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrNonRepudiation

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrNonRepudiation
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrNonRepudiation {0x4000};
Description:	The key can be used in cases requiring the "non-repudiation" guarantee.

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40150] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::x509::BasicCert Info::kConstrNone

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/x509/basic_cert_info.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::x509::BasicCertInfo
Symbol:	kConstrNone
Туре:	const KeyConstraints
Syntax:	static const KeyConstraints kConstrNone {0};





Description:	No key constraints.
--------------	---------------------

### 8.4 API Common Data Types

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10015] Definition of API type ara::crypto::AllowedUsageFlags

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	using AllowedUsageFlags = std::uint32_t;
Description:	A container type and constant bit-flags of allowed usages of a key or a secret seed object. Only directly specified usages of a key are allowed, all other are prohibited! Similar set of flags are defined for the usage restrictions of original key/seed and for a symmetric key or seed that potentially can be derived from the original one. A symmetric key or secret seed can be derived from the original one, only if it supports kallowKeyAgreement or kallowKeyDiversify or kallowKeyDerivation!

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10014] Definition of API type ara::crypto::CryptoAlgId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02102, RS\_CRYPTO\_02107

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	CryptoAlgId
Syntax:	using CryptoAlgId = std::uint64_t;
Description:	Container type of the Crypto Algorithm Identifier.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10016] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::CryptoObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	on/base_id_types.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	.0
Symbol:	CryptoObjectType	
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t	
Syntax:	enum class CryptoObj	jectType : std::uint32_t {};
Values:	kUndefined= 0	Object type is currently not defined (empty container)
	kSymmetricKey= 1	cryp::SymmetricKey object
	kPrivateKey= 2	cryp::PrivateKey object
	kPublicKey= 3	cryp::PublicKey <b>object</b>
	kSecretSeed= 4	cryp::SecretSeed object. Note: the seed cannot have an associated crypto algorithm!
Description:	Enumeration of all types of	crypto objects, i.e. types of content that can be stored to a key slot.

J

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10100] Definition of API class ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005, RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	CryptoObjectUid
Syntax:	struct CryptoObjectUid {};
Description:	Definition of Crypto Object Unique Identifier (COUID) type.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10017] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::ProviderType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401, RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Γ

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	on/base_id_types.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	.0
Symbol:	ProviderType	
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t	
Syntax:	enum class ProviderT	Type : std::uint32_t {};
Values:	kUndefinedProvider= 0	Undefined/Unknown Provider type (or applicable for the whole Crypto Stack)
	kCryptoProvider= 1	Cryptography Provider.
	kKeyStorageProvider= 2	Key Storage Provider.
	kX509Provider= 3	X.509 Provider.
Description:	Enumeration of all known F	Provider types.

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10033] Definition of API type ara::crypto::ReadOnlyMemRegion

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/mem_region.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	ReadOnlyMemRegion
Syntax:	using ReadOnlyMemRegion = ara::core::Span <const std::uint8_t="">;</const>
Description:	Read-Only Memory Region (intended for [in] arguments)

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10031] Definition of API type ara::crypto::ReadWriteMemRegion

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/mem_region.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	ReadWriteMemRegion





Syntax:	<pre>using ReadWriteMemRegion = ara::core::Span<std::uint8_t>;</std::uint8_t></pre>
Description:	Read-Write Memory Region (intended for [in/out] arguments)

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10099] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::CryptoErrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Kind:	enumeration	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	on/crypto_error_domain.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	.0
Symbol:	CryptoErrc	
Underlying type:	ara::core::ErrorDomain::Co	odeType
Syntax:	enum class CryptoErr	cc: ara::core::ErrorDomain::CodeType {};
Values:	kResourceFault= 1 * 0x1000000U	ResourceException: Generic resource fault!
	kBusyResource= k ResourceFault + 1	ResourceException: Specified resource is busy!
	kUnreservedResource= kResourceFault + 3	ResourceException: Specified resource was not reserved!
	kModifiedResource= k ResourceFault + 4	ResourceException: Specified resource has been modified!
	kInvalidArgument= (2U * 0x1000000U) + 1 * 0x10000U	InvalidArgumentException: An invalid argument value is provided!
	kUnknownldentifier= k InvalidArgument + 1	InvalidArgumentException: Unknown identifier is provided!
	kInsufficientCapacity= k InvalidArgument + 2	InvalidArgumentException: Insufficient capacity of the output buffer!
	kInvalidInputSize= k InvalidArgument + 3	InvalidArgumentException: Invalid size of an input buffer!
	kIncompatible Arguments= kInvalid Argument + 4	InvalidArgumentException: Provided values of arguments are incompatible!
	kBelowBoundary= k InvalidArgument + 6	InvalidArgumentException: Provided value is below the lower boundary!
	kAboveBoundary= k InvalidArgument + 7	InvalidArgumentException: Provided value is above the upper boundary!
	kAuthTagNotValid= k InvalidArgument + 8	AuthTagNotValidException: Provided authentication-tag cannot be verified!
	kUnsupported= kInvalid Argument + 1 * 0x100U	UnsupportedException: Unsupported request (due to limitations of the implementation)!
	kInvalidUsageOrder= (2U * 0x1000000U) + 2 * 0x10000U	InvalidUsageOrderException: Invalid usage order of the interface!
	kUninitializedContext= k InvalidUsageOrder + 1	InvalidUsageOrderException: Context of the interface was not initialized!





	kProcessingNotStarted= kInvalidUsageOrder + 2	InvalidUsageOrderException: Data processing was not started yet!
	kProcessingNot Finished= kInvalidUsage Order + 3	InvalidUsageOrderException: Data processing was not finished yet!
	kRuntimeFault= 3 * 0x1000000U	RuntimeException: Generic runtime fault!
	kUnsupportedFormat= k RuntimeFault + 1	RuntimeException: Unsupported serialization format for this object type!
	kBruteForceRisk= k RuntimeFault + 2	RuntimeException: Operation is prohibitted due to a risk of a brute force attack!
	kContentRestrictions= k RuntimeFault + 3	RuntimeException: The operation violates content restrictions of the target container!
	kContentDuplication= k RuntimeFault + 6	RuntimeException: Provided content already exists in the target storage!
	kUnexpectedValue= k RuntimeFault + 1 * 0x10000U	UnexpectedValueException: Unexpected value of an argument is provided!
	kIncompatibleObject= k UnexpectedValue + 1	UnexpectedValueException: The provided object is incompatible with requested operation or its configuration!
	kIncompleteArgState= k UnexpectedValue + 2	UnexpectedValueException: Incomplete state of an argument!
	kEmptyContainer= k UnexpectedValue + 3	UnexpectedValueException: Specified container is empty!
	kMissingArgument= k UnexpectedValue + 4	kMissingArgumentException: Expected argument, but none provided!
	kBadObjectType= k UnexpectedValue + 1 * 0x100U	BadObjectTypeException: Provided object has unexpected type!
	kUsageViolation= k RuntimeFault + 2 * 0x10000U	UsageViolationException: Violation of allowed usage for the object!
	kAccessViolation= k RuntimeFault + 3 * 0x10000U	AccessViolationException: Access rights violation!
Description:	Enumeration of all Crypto E	Error Code values that may be reported by ara::crypto.

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30001] Definition of API class ara::crypto::SecureCounter

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	SecureCounter
Syntax:	struct SecureCounter {};





<b>Description:</b> 128 bit secure counter made up of most significant and least significant quad-word of the hardware counter.
---

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10701] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::Serializable::FormatId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	enumeration		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::S	class ara::crypto::Serializable	
Symbol:	Formatld		
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t		
Syntax:	enum class FormatId : std::uint32_t {};		
Values:	kFormatP1363= 0	ISO/IEC 7816-8 / IEEE P1363 - this is a raw data encoding, i.e. $r\mid s$ for ECDSA.	
	kFormatPemEncoded= 1	rfc7468 PEM format (see also PKCS#7, CMS/rfc5652), i.e. SignatureValue ::= OCTET STRING, a length encoded byte-array, sometimes referred to as "DER-encoded"	
	kFormat X509ASN1Encoded= 2	x.509 PKI / rfc3279 i.e. SEQUENCE := { // 1+2 INTEGER r; // 1+2+COUNTOF(r)+1 INTEGER s; } // 1+2+COUNTOF(s)+1	
Description:	A container type for the encoding format identifiers.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10019] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::CryptoTransform

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	enumeration		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto		
Symbol:	CryptoTransform		
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t		
Syntax:	enum class CryptoTransform : std::uint32_t {};		
Values:	kEncrypt= 1	encryption	
	kDecrypt= 2	decryption	
	kMacVerify= 3	MAC verification.	
	kMacGenerate= 4	MAC generation.	
	kWrap= 5	key wrapping	





	kUnwrap= 6	key unwrapping
	kSigVerify= 7	signature verification
	kSigGenerate= 8	signature generation
Description:	Enumeration of cryptographic transformations.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10852] Definition of API type ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	<pre>using Uptr = std::unique_ptr<volatiletrustedcontainer>;</volatiletrustedcontainer></pre>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

1

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10400] Definition of API class ara::crypto::Uuid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Kind:	struct
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	Uuid
Syntax:	struct Uuid {};
Description:	Definition of Universally Unique Identifier ( <b>UUID</b> ) type. Independently from internal definition details of this structure, it's size <b>must</b> be 16 bytes and entropy of this ID should be close to 128 bit!



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10801] Definition of API type ara::crypto::IOInterface::Uptr

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface
Symbol:	Uptr
Syntax:	using Uptr = std::unique_ptr <iointerface>;</iointerface>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the interface.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10802] Definition of API type ara::crypto::IOInterface::Uptrc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface
Symbol:	Uptrc
Syntax:	<pre>using Uptrc = std::unique_ptr<const iointerface="">;</const></pre>
Description:	Unique smart pointer of the constant interface.

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_19903] Definition of API type ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDo-

main::Errc

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

١

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain
Symbol:	Errc
Syntax:	using Errc = CryptoErrc;
Description:	crypto error



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_19904] Definition of API type ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain::Exception

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Γ

Kind:	type alias
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain
Symbol:	Exception
Syntax:	using Exception = CryptoException;
Description:	Alias for the exception base class.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10018] Definition of API enum ara::crypto::KeySlotType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	enumeration		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto		
Symbol:	KeySlotType		
Underlying type:	std::uint32_t		
Syntax:	<pre>enum class KeySlotType : std::uint32_t {};</pre>		
Values:	kMachine= 1	machine type key-slot - can be managed by application	
	kApplication= 2	application exclusive type key-slot	
Description:	Enumeration of key-slot types; currently only machine and application key-slots are defined.		



#### 8.5 API Reference

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10800] Definition of API class ara::crypto::IOInterface

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	IOInterface
Syntax:	class IOInterface {};
Description:	Formal interface of an IOInterface is used for saving and loading of security objects. Actual saving and loading should be implemented by internal methods known to a trusted pair of Crypto Provider and Storage Provider. Each object should be uniquely identified by its type and Crypto Object Unique Identifier ( <b>COUID</b> ). This interface suppose that objects in the container are compressed i.e. have a minimal size optimized for.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10700] Definition of API class ara::crypto::Serializable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02105

|

Kind:	class
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	Serializable
Syntax:	class Serializable {};
Description:	Serializable object interface.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10850] Definition of API class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	class	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"	





Scope:	namespace ara::crypto		
Symbol:	VolatileTrustedContainer		
Syntax:	<pre>class VolatileTrustedContainer {};</pre>		
Description:	This explicit interface of a volatile Trusted Container is used for buffering CryptoAPI objects in RAM. This class represents a "smart buffer" in that it provides access to the IOInterface, which can be used for querying meta-data of the buffer content.		

١

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_19905] Definition of API class ara::crypto::CryptoException

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Γ

Kind:	class		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto		
Symbol:	CryptoException		
Base class:	ara::core::Exception		
Syntax:	<pre>class CryptoException : public ara::core::Exception {};</pre>		
Description:	Exception type thrown for CRYPTO errors.		

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_19900] Definition of API class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_AP\_00130

|

Kind:	class		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"		
Forwarding header file:	#include "ara/crypto/crypto_fwd.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto		
Symbol:	CryptoErrorDomain		
Base class:	ara::core::ErrorDomain		
Syntax:	class CryptoErrorDomain final : public ara::core::ErrorDomain {};		
Unique ID:	As per ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain in [SWS_CORE_90023]		
Description:	Crypto Error Domain class that provides interfaces as defined by ara::core::ErrorDomain such as a name of the Crypto Error Domain or messages for each error code. This class represents an error domain responsible for all errors that may be reported by public APIs in ara::crypto namespace.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_19951] Definition of API function ara::crypto::MakeErrorCode

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr ara::core::ErrorCode MakeErrorCode (CryptoErrorDomain::Errc code, ara::core::ErrorDomain::SupportDataType data) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	code an error code identifier from the CryptoErrc enumeration		
	data	supplementary data for the error description	
Return value:	ara::core::ErrorCode	an instance of ErrorCode created according the arguments	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Makes Error Code instances from the Crypto Error Domain. The returned ErrorCode instance always references to CryptoErrorDomain.		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_19952] Definition of API function ara::crypto::GetCryptoErrorDomain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: SWS\_CORE\_10980

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr const ara::core::ErrorDomain &amp; GetCryptoErrorDomain () noexcept;</pre>		
Return value:	const ara::core::Error Domain &		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Return a reference to the global CryptoErrorDomain.		



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20099] Definition of API function ara::crypto::LoadCryptoProvider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401, RS\_CRYPTO\_02301

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	<pre>cryp::CryptoProvider::Uptr LoadCryptoProvider (const ara::core::InstanceSpecifier &amp;iSpecify) noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	iSpecify	the globally unique identifier of required Crypto Provider
Return value:	ara::crypto::cryp::Crypto Provider::Uptr	unique smart pointer to loaded Crypto Provider
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Violations:	ProcessMappingVio- lation	In case InstanceSpecifier does not point to a PortPrototype typed by a CryptoProviderInterface modeled for the current process.
Description:	Factory that creates or return existing single instance of specific Crypto Provider. If (provider Uid == nullptr) then platform default provider should be loaded.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30099] Definition of API function ara::crypto::LoadKeyStorage Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02109, RS CRYPTO 02401, RS CRYPTO 02301

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	keys::KeyStorageProvider::Uptr LoadKeyStorageProvider () noexcept;	
Return value:	ara::crypto::keys::Key StorageProvider::Uptr	unique smart pointer to loaded Key Storage Provider
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Factory that creates or return existing single instance of the Key Storage Provider.	

Ī



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40099] Definition of API function ara::crypto::LoadX509Provider

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02306, RS\_CRYPTO\_02301

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	x509::X509Provider::Uptr LoadX509Provider () noexcept;	
Return value:	ara::crypto::x509::X509Provideniqulaptsmart pointer to loaded X.509 Provider	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Factory that creates or return existing single instance of the X.509 Provider. X.509 Provider should use the default Crypto Provider for hashing and signature verification! Therefore when you load the X.509 Provider, in background it loads the default Crypto Provider too.	

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_20098] Definition of API function ara::crypto::GetSecureCounter

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	ara::core::Result< S	ecureCounter > GetSecureCounter () noexcept;
Return value:	ara::core::Result< SecureCounter >	a SecureCounter struct made up of the two unsigned 64 bit values (LSQW and MSQW)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k Unsupported	
		if the Secure Counter is unsupported by the Crypto Stack implementation on this Platform
	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k AccessViolation	
		if current Actor has no permission to call this routine
Description:	Get current value of 128 bit Secure Counter supported by the Crypto Stack. Secure Counter is a non-rollover monotonic counter that ensures incrementation of its value for each following call. The Secure Counter is presented by two 64 bit components: Most Significant Quadword (MSQW) and Least Significant Quadword (LSQW). During normal operation of the Crypto Stack, the MSQW value is fixed (unchangeable) and only LSQW should be incremented. The LSQW counter can be implemented in the "low-power" (always-powered-up) domain of the main CPU, but the MSQW in the Flash/EEPROM storage. But the MSQW must be incremented if the LSQW reaches the maximum value of all ones. Also the MSQW must be incremented during reinitialisation of the whole Crypto Stack (e.g. if the "low-power" supply was interrupted by some reason). Permission to execute this routine is subject of Identity and Access Management control and may be restricted by application manifest!	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10112] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoObject Uid::HasEarlierVersionThan

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid	
Syntax:	constexpr bool HasEarlierVersionThan (const CryptoObjectUid &another Id) const noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	anotherld	another identifier for the comparison
Return value:	bool	true if this identifier was generated earlier than the anotherId
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check whether this identifier was generated earlier than the one provided by the argument.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10113] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoObject Uid::HasLaterVersionThan

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool HasLaterVersionThan (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;anotherId) const noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	anotherld	another identifier for the comparison
Return value:	bool	true if this identifier was generated later than the anotherId
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check whether this identifier was generated later than the one provided by the argument.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10111] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoObject Uid::HasSameSourceAs

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool HasSameSourceAs (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;anotherId) const noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	anotherId	another identifier for the comparison
Return value:	bool	true if both identifiers has common source (identical value of the m GeneratorUid field)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check whether this identifier has a common source with the one provided by the argument.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10114] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid::Is Nil

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid	
Syntax:	bool IsNil () const noexcept;	
Return value:	bool	true if mGeneratorUid is "Nil" and mVersionStamp is 0, false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check whether this CryptoObjectUid is not valid ("Nil").	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10115] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoObject Uid::SourceIsNil

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid	
Syntax:	bool SourceIsNil () const noexcept;	
Return value:	bool	true if this identifier is "Nil" and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Check whether this object's generator identifier is "Nil".	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10810] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::IOInterface::~IOInterface

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface		
Syntax:	virtual ~IOInterface () noexcept=default;		
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Destructor.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10819] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetAllowedUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02008

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	virtual AllowedUsageFlags GetAllowedUsage () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	AllowedUsageFlags	allowed key/seed usage flags





Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	thread-safe
Description:	Return actual allowed key/seed usage flags defined by the key slot prototype for this "Actor" and current content of the container. Volatile containers don't have any prototyped restrictions, but can have restrictions defined at run-time for a current instance of object. A value returned by this method is bitwise AND of the common usage flags defined at run-time and the usage flags defined by the UserPermissions prototype for current "Actor". This method is especially useful for empty permanent prototyped containers.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10813] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetCapacity

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	virtual std::size_t GetCapacity () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	std::size_t	capacity of the underlying buffer of this IOInterface (in bytes)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return capacity of the underlying resource.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10812] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::Get CryptoObjectType

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::I0Interface	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoObjectType GetCryptoObjectType () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoObjectType	the CryptoObjectType stored inside the referenced resource
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return the CryptoObjectType of the object referenced by this IOInterface.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10811] Definition of API function ara::crypto::lOInterface::GetObjectId

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoObjectUid GetObjectId () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoObjectUid	COUID of an object stored in the container
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return COUID of an object stored to this IOInterface. Unambiguous identification of a crypto object requires both components: CryptoObjectUid and CryptoObjectType.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10817] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::GetPayloadSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	<pre>virtual std::size_t GetPayloadSize () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	std::size_t	size of an object payload stored in the underlying buffer of this IOInterface (in bytes)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return size of an object payload stored in the underlying buffer of this IOInterface. If the container is empty then this method returns 0. Returned value does not take into account the object's meta-information properties, but their size is fixed and common for all crypto objects independently from their actual type. space for an object's meta-information automatically, according to their implementation details.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10822] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::Get **Primitiveld**

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::I	OInterface
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; CryptoAlgId &gt; GetPrimitiveId () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	ara::core::Result< Crypto Algld >	the binary Crypto Primitive ID
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	EmptyContainer	If the underlying resource this IOInterface points to is empty
Description:	Get vendor specific ID of the primitive.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10818] Definition of API function ara::crypto::lOInterface::Get **TypeRestriction**

Status: **DRAFT** 

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_CRYPTO\_02110

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::I	OInterface
Syntax:	<pre>virtual CryptoObjectType GetTypeRestriction () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	CryptoObjectType	an object type of allowed content (CryptoObjectType::kUndefined means without restriction)
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return content type restriction of this IOInterface. If KeySlotPrototypeProps::mAllowContent TypeChange==TRUE, then kUndefined shall be returned. If a container has a type restriction different from CryptoObjectType::kUndefined then only objects of the mentioned type can be saved to this container. Volatile containers don't have any content type restrictions.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10816] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsObjectExportable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::I	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsObjec	<pre>virtual bool IsObjectExportable () const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Return value:	bool	true if an object stored to the container has set the "exportable" attribute	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Return the "exportable" attribute of an object stored to the container. The exportability of an object doesn't depend from the volatility of its container.		

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10815] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsObjectSession

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsObjectSession () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool	true if the object referenced by this IOInterface has set the "session" attribute
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return the "session" (or "temporary") attribute of an object as set e.g. by KeyDerivationFunction Ctx::DeriveKey(). A "session" object can be stored to a VolatileTrustedContainer only! If this IOInterface is linked to a KeySlot this returns always false.	

Ī



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10814] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::Is Volatile

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02109

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	virtual bool IsVolatile () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool	true if the container has a volatile nature (i.e. "temporary" or "in RAM") or false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Return volatility of the the underlying buffer of this IOInterface. A "session" object can be stored to a "volatile" container only. A content of a "volatile" container will be destroyed together with the interface instance.	

ĺ

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10823] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::IsValid

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/commo	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface		
Syntax:	virtual bool IsValid () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	bool	bool true if the underlying resource can be valid, false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Get whether the underlying KeySlot is valid. An IOInterface is invalidated if the underlying resource has been modified after the IOInterface has been opened.		

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10821] Definition of API function ara::crypto::IOInterface::Is Writable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	





Syntax:	virtual bool IsWritable () const noexcept=0;	
Return value:	bool true if the underlying resource can be written	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Get whether the underlying KeySlot is writable - if this IOInterface is linked to a VolatileTrusted Container always return true.	

-

[SWS\_CRYPT\_30202] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::IOInterface::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface
Syntax:	IOInterface & operator= (const IOInterface &other)=delete;
Description:	Copy-assign another IOInterface to this instance.

[SWS\_CRYPT\_30203] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::IOInterface::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface
Syntax:	IOInterface & operator= (IOInterface &&other)=delete;
Description:	Move-assign another IOInterface to this instance.



[SWS\_CRYPT\_40995] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::lOInterface::lOInterface

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface	
Syntax:	IOInterface (const IOInterface &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40996] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::IOInterface::IOInterface

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/io_interface.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::IOInterface
Syntax:	IOInterface (IOInterface &&) = delete;
Description:	Move-Constructor.

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_10150] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator==

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

1

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator== (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if all members' values of lhs is equal to rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "equa	al" for CryptoObjectUid operands.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10151] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator<

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator&lt; (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is less than rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "less	than" for CryptoObjectUid operands.

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10152] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator>

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator&gt; (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is greater than rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "grea	ter than" for CryptoObjectUid operands.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10153] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator!=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator!= (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if at least one member of lhs has a value not equal to correspondent member of rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "not e	equal" for CryptoObjectUid operands.	

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10154] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator<=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	namespace ara::crypto	
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator&lt;= (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is less than or equal to rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "less	than or equal" for CryptoObjectUid operands.	



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10155] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator>=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	<pre>constexpr bool operator&gt;= (const CryptoObjectUid &amp;lhs, const Crypto ObjectUid &amp;rhs) noexcept;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is greater than or equal to rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "grea	ter than or equal" for CryptoObjectUid operands.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10451] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator==

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	constexpr bool operator== (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is equal to rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "equa	al" for Uuid operands.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10452] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator<

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	constexpr bool operator< (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	Ihs left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is less than rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "less	than" for Uuid operands.

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10453] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator>

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0	
Syntax:	constexpr bool opera	constexpr bool operator> (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	lhs left-hand side operand		
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is greater than rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "grea	Comparison operator "greater than" for Uuid operands.	

I



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10454] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator!=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	constexpr bool operator!= (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	lhs	left-hand side operand
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is not equal to rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "not e	equal" for Uuid operands.

l

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10455] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator<=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"		
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0	
Syntax:	constexpr bool operator<= (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;		
Parameters (in):	Ihs left-hand side operand		
	rhs	right-hand side operand	
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is less than or equal to rhs, and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Comparison operator "less	Comparison operator "less than or equal" for Uuid operands.	

ı



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10456] Definition of API function ara::crypto::operator>=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypt	0
Syntax:	constexpr bool operator>= (const Uuid &lhs, const Uuid &rhs) noexcept;	
Parameters (in):	lhs left-hand side operand	
	rhs	right-hand side operand
Return value:	bool	true if a binary representation of lhs is greater than or equal to rhs, and false otherwise
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Description:	Comparison operator "grea	ater than or equal" for Uuid operands.

١

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_19954] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain::ThrowAsException

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"		
Scope:	class ara::crypto::C	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain	
Syntax:	<pre>void ThrowAsException (const ara::core::ErrorCode &amp;errorCode) const override;</pre>		
Parameters (in):	errorCode	an error code identifier from the CryptoErrc enumeration	
Return value:	None		
Exception Safety:	not exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	throws exception of error code. As per [SWS_CORE_10304], this function does not participate in overload resolution when C++ exceptions are disabled in the compiler toolchain.		

ı



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_19902] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain::CryptoErrorDomain

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain
Syntax:	constexpr CryptoErrorDomain () noexcept;
Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	implementation defined
Description:	Ctor of the CryptoErrorDomain.

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_19950] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain::Name

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

l

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain		
Syntax:	const char * Name () const noexcept override;		
Return value:	const char *	"Crypto" text	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	returns Text "Crypto"		

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_19953] Definition of API function ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain::Message

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02310

l

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/crypto_error_domain.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::CryptoErrorDomain	
Syntax:	<pre>const char * Message (ara::core::ErrorDomain::CodeType errorCode) const noexcept override;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	errorCode	an error code identifier from the CryptoErrc enumeration





Return value:	const char *	message text of error code
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Translate an error code value into a text message.	

1

[SWS\_CRYPT\_10710] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::Serializable::~Serializable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004, RS\_CRYPTO\_02302

Γ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::Serializable
Syntax:	virtual ~Serializable () noexcept=default;
Exception Safety:	exception safe
Thread Safety:	implementation defined
Description:	Destructor.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10711] Definition of API function ara::crypto::Serializable::Export Publicly

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::S	Gerializable
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; ExportPublicly (ReadWriteMem Region out, ara::core::Optional&lt; FormatId &gt; formatId) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	formatld	the output format
Parameters (out):	out	Output buffer (span) to hold the serialized data
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes written to the output buffer
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k	
	UnknownIdentifier	if an unknown format ID was specified





	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k InsufficientCapacity	
		if the specified format ID is not supported for this object type
		1
		if out does not have sufficient capacity
Description:	This interface shall serialize the data of this object to the output buffer provided. If a format is not specified, the default export format of the CryptoProvider that holds this object shall be used.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41026] Definition of API function ara::crypto::Serializable::GetSerializedSize

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02112

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::S	Serializable
Syntax:	<pre>virtual ara::core::Result&lt; std::size_t &gt; GetSerializedSize (FormatId formatId) const noexcept=0;</pre>	
Parameters (in):	formatld	the output format
Return value:	ara::core::Result< std::size_t >	the number of Bytes required to hold the serialized data
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	thread-safe	
Errors:	ara::crypto::CryptoErrc::k UnsupportedFormat	
		if the specified format ID is not supported for this object type
Description:	This interface shall return the size of the output buffer required to hold the serialized data of this object in the requested format.	

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_30204] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::Serializable::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::Serializable	
Syntax:	Serializable & operator= (const Serializable &other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another Serializable to this instance.	



[SWS\_CRYPT\_30205] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::Serializable::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::Serializable	
Syntax:	Serializable & operator= (Serializable &&other)=delete;	
Description:	Move-assign another Serializable to this instance.	

١

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40997] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::Serializable::Serializable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"
Scope:	class ara::crypto::Serializable
Syntax:	Serializable (const Serializable &)=delete;
Description:	Copy-Constructor.

[SWS\_CRYPT\_40998] Definition of API function

ara::crypto::Serializable::Serializable

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/serializable.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::Serializable	
Syntax:	Serializable (Serializable &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10851] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::~VolatileTrustedContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer	
Syntax:	virtual ~VolatileTrustedContainer () noexcept=default;	
Exception Safety:	exception safe	
Thread Safety:	implementation defined	
Description:	Destructor.	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_10853] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::GetIOInterface

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/commo	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer		
Syntax:	virtual IOInterface & GetIOInterface () const noexcept=0;		
Return value:	IOInterface &	a reference to the IOInterface of this container	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	implementation defined		
Description:	Retrieve the IOInterface used for importing/exporting objects into this container.		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30206] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer	
Syntax:	VolatileTrustedContainer & operator= (const VolatileTrustedContainer & other)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-assign another VolatileTrustedContainer to this instance.	



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_30207] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::operator=

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer	
Syntax:	VolatileTrustedContainer & operator= (VolatileTrustedContainer &&other)=delete;	
Description:	Move-assign another VolatileTrustedContainer to this instance.	

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_40999] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::VolatileTrustedContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

Γ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	<pre>class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer</pre>	
Syntax:	VolatileTrustedContainer (const VolatileTrustedContainer &)=delete;	
Description:	Copy-Constructor.	

1

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_41000] Definition of API function ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer::VolatileTrustedContainer

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02004

ſ

Kind:	function	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/volatile_trusted_container.h"	
Scope:	class ara::crypto::VolatileTrustedContainer	
Syntax:	VolatileTrustedContainer (VolatileTrustedContainer &&)=delete;	
Description:	Move-Constructor.	

Ī



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10411] Definition of API function ara::crypto::Uuid::IsNil

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	function		
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/comm	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"	
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::Uuid		
Syntax:	bool IsNil () const noexcept;		
Return value:	bool	true if this identifier is "Nil" and false otherwise	
Exception Safety:	exception safe		
Thread Safety:	thread-safe		
Description:	Check whether this identifier is the "Nil UUID" (according to RFC4122).		

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13102] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDataDecryption

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Kind:	variable	
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto	
Symbol:	kAllowDataDecryption	
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags	
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDataDecryption {0x0002};	
Description:	The key/seed can be used for data decryption initialization (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric algorithms).	

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13101] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDataEncryption

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

l

Kind:	variable	
Header file:	include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"	
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto	
Symbol:	AllowDataEncryption	
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags	
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDataEncryption {0x0001};	





Description:	The key/seed can be used for data encryption initialization (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric algorithms).
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13113] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedData Decryption

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedDataDecryption
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedDataDecryption {kAllowData Decryption &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for data decryption.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13112] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedData Encryption

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedDataEncryption
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedDataEncryption {kAllowData Encryption &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for data encryption.



## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13117] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedRng Init

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedRngInit
Type:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedRngInit {kAllowRngInit &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for seeding of a RandomGeneratorContext.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13121] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedExact ModeOnly

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

|

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedExactModeOnly
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedExactModeOnly {kAllowExactMode Only &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	Restrict usage of derived objects to specified operation mode only. A derived seed or symmetric key can be used only for the mode directly specified by Key::AlgId.

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13118] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedKdf Material

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags





Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial {kAllowKdfMaterial &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used as a RestrictedUseObject for slave-keys derivation via a Key Derivation Function (KDF).

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13122] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKdfMaterial AnyUsage

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKdfMaterialAnyUsage { kAllowKdfMaterial   kAllowDerivedDataEncryption   kAllowDerivedDataDecryption   kAllow DerivedSignature   kAllowDerivedVerification   kAllowDerivedKey Diversify   kAllowDerivedRngInit   kAllowDerivedKdfMaterial   kAllow DerivedKeyExporting   kAllowDerivedKeyImporting};</pre>
Description:	Allow usage of the object as a key material for KDF and any usage of derived objects. The seed or symmetric key can be used as a RestrictedUseObject for a Key Derivation Function (KDF) and the derived "slave" keys can be used without limitations.

⅃

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13116] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedKey Diversify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedKeyDiversify
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedKeyDiversify {kAllowKeyDiversify &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for slave-keys diversification.

Ī



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13119] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedKey Exporting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedKeyExporting
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedKeyExporting {kAllowKeyExporting &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used as a "transport" one for Key-Wrap transformation.

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13120] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedKey Importing

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS CRYPTO 02111

ſ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedKeyImporting
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedKeyImporting {kAllowKeyImporting   &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used as a "transport" one for Key-Unwrap transformation.

١

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13114] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedSignature

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

l

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedSignature





Type:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedSignature {kAllowSignature &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for MAC/HMAC production.

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13115] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowDerivedVerification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowDerivedVerification
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowDerivedVerification {kAllowVerification &lt;&lt; 16};</pre>
Description:	A derived seed or symmetric key can be used for MAC/HMAC verification.

١

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13111] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowExactMode Only

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowExactModeOnly
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowExactModeOnly {0x8000};
Description:	The key can be used only for the mode directly specified by Key::AlgId.



#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13108] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKdfMaterial

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKdfMaterial
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKdfMaterial {0x0080};
Description:	The object can be used as an input key material to KDF. The seed or symmetric key can be used as a RestrictedUseObject for slave-keys derivation via a Key Derivation Function (KDF).

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_13105] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKeyAgreement

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKeyAgreement
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKeyAgreement {0x0010};
Description:	The seed or asymmetric key can be used for key-agreement protocol execution.

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13106] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKeyDiversify

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKeyDiversify
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKeyDiversify {0x0020};
Description:	The seed or symmetric key can be used for slave-keys diversification.



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13109] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKeyExporting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKeyExporting
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKeyExporting {0x0100};
Description:	The key can be used as "transport" one for Key-Wrap or Encapsulate transformations (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric keys).

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13110] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowKeyImporting

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowKeyImporting
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowKeyImporting {0x0200};
Description:	The key can be used as "transport" one for Key-Unwrap or Decapsulate transformations (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric keys).

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_40991] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowExport

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowExport
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowExport {0x0400};</pre>
Description:	The key can be exported (if not set, export is not possible)

Ī



### [SWS\_CRYPT\_41024] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowPersist

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowPersist
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowPersist = 0x0800;</pre>
Description:	The key can be stored to a KeySlot.

1

# [SWS\_CRYPT\_13100] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowPrototyped Only

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

ſ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowPrototypedOnly
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowPrototypedOnly {0};
Description:	The key/seed usage will be fully specified by a key slot prototype (the object can be used only after reloading from the slot).
	This group contains list of constant 1-bit values predefined for Allowed Usage flags.

١

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13107] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowRngInit

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowRngInit
Type:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowRngInit {0x0040};





Description:	The seed or symmetric key can be used for seeding of a RandomGeneratorCtx.	
--------------	--	--

-

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13103] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowSignature

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

ſ

Kind:	variable
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto
Symbol:	kAllowSignature
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags
Syntax:	<pre>const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowSignature {0x0004};</pre>
Description:	The key/seed can be used for digital signature or MAC/HMAC production (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric algorithms).

1

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_13104] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::kAllowVerification

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02111

Γ

Kind:	variable						
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/base_id_types.h"						
Scope:	namespace ara::crypto						
Symbol:	llowVerification						
Туре:	const AllowedUsageFlags						
Syntax:	const AllowedUsageFlags kAllowVerification {0x0008};						
Description:	The key/seed can be used for digital signature or MAC/HMAC verification (applicable to symmetric and asymmetric algorithms).						

-



# [SWS\_CRYPT\_10102] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid::m VersionStamp

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02006

Γ

Kind:	variable						
Header file:	nclude "ara/crypto/common/crypto_object_uid.h"						
Scope:	ruct ara::crypto::CryptoObjectUid						
Symbol:	ionStamp						
Туре:	std::uint64_t						
Syntax:	std::uint64_t mVersionStamp = 0u;						
Description:	Sequential value of a steady timer or simple counter, representing version of correspondent Crypto Object.						

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30002] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::SecureCounter::m LSQW

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Kind:	variable					
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"					
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::SecureCounter					
Symbol:	nLSQW					
Type:	std::uint64_t					
Syntax:	std::uint64_t mLSQW;					
Description:	least significant 64 bits					

## [SWS\_CRYPT\_30003] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::SecureCounter::m MSQW

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02401

Γ

Kind:	variable						
Header file:	nclude "ara/crypto/common/entry_point.h"						
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::SecureCounter						
Symbol:	mMSQW						
Туре:	td::uint64_t						
Syntax:	std::uint64_t mMSQW;						





Description:	most significant 64 bits	
--------------	--------------------------	--

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10412] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::Uuid::mQwordLs

Status: DRAFT

*Upstream requirements:* RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	riable				
Header file:	lude "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"				
Scope:	struct ara::crypto::Uuid				
Symbol:	rdLs				
Туре:	:uint64_t				
Syntax:	d::uint64_t mQwordLs = 0u;				
Description:	Less significant QWORD.				

### [SWS\_CRYPT\_10413] Definition of API variable ara::crypto::Uuid::mQwordMs

Status: DRAFT

Upstream requirements: RS\_CRYPTO\_02005

Γ

Kind:	variable				
Header file:	#include "ara/crypto/common/uuid.h"				
Scope:	ruct ara::crypto::Uuid				
Symbol:	mQwordMs				
Type:	std::uint64_t				
Syntax:	std::uint64_t mQwordMs = 0u;				
Description:	Most significant QWORD.				



### 9 Service Interfaces

No content defined.

### 9.1 Type definitions

No types are defined for service interfaces.

#### 9.2 Provided Service Interfaces

No service interfaces are provided.

### 9.3 Required Service Interfaces

No service interfaces are required.

### 9.4 Application Errors

No application errors are defined.



### 10 Configuration

The configuration model of this functional cluster is defined in [55]. This chapter defines the default values for attributes and semantic constraints for elements specified in [55] that are part of the configuration model of this functional cluster.

#### 10.1 Default Values

This functional cluster does not define any default values for attributes specified in [55].

#### 10.2 Semantic Constraints

This section defines semantic constraints for elements specified in [55] that are part of the configuration model of this functional cluster.

#### [SWS\_CRYPT\_CONSTR\_00001] Configurable Namespace for Cryptography

Status: DRAFT

[CryptoInterface.namespace shall never exist.]



### A Mentioned Manifest Elements

For the sake of completeness, this chapter contains a set of class tables representing meta-classes mentioned in the context of this document but which are not contained directly in the scope of describing specific meta-model semantics.

Chapter is generated.

Class	CryptoCertificate					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment				
Note	This meta-class represent	This meta-class represents the ability to model a cryptographic certificate.				
Base	ARObject, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable					
Aggregated by	CryptoModuleInstantiation	CryptoModuleInstantiation.cryptoCertificate				
Attribute	Туре	Type Mult. Kind Note				
isPrivate	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute controls the possibility to access the content of the CryptoCertificateSlot by Find() interfaces of the X509 Provider.		

**Table A.1: CryptoCertificate** 

Class	CryptoCertificateInterface					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::ApplicationDesign::PortInterface					
Note	This meta-class provides	the ability	to define	a PortInterface for a CryptoCertificate.		
	Tags: atp.Status=candidate atp.recommendedPackag					
Base		ARElement, ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, CryptoInterface, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, PortInterface, Referrable				
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		
isPrivate	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute controls the possibility to access the content of the CryptoCertificateSlot by Find() interfaces of the X509 Provider.		
				Tags: atp.Status=candidate		
writeAccess	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute defines whether the application has write-access to the CryptoCertificate (true) or only read-access (false).		
				Tags: atp.Status=candidate		

**Table A.2: CryptoCertificateInterface** 



Class	CryptoCertificateToCryptoKeySlotMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a mapping between a CryptoKeySlot and a Crypto Certificate.			
Base	ARObject			
Aggregated by	CryptoModuleInstantiation.certificateToKeySlotMapping			
Attribute	Type Mult. Kind Note			
crypto Certificate	CryptoCertificate	01	ref	This reference represents the mapped cryptoCertificate.
cryptoKeySlot	CryptoKeySlot	02	ref	This reference represents the mapped cryptoKeySlot.

Table A.3: CryptoCertificateToCryptoKeySlotMapping

Class	CryptoCertificateToPortPrototypeMapping				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment				
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a mapping between a CryptoCertificate on target-configuration level to a given PortPrototype that is typed by a CryptoCertificateInterface.				
	Tags: atp.recommendedF	Package=0	CryptoCer	tificateToPortPrototypeMappings	
Base		ARElement, ARObject, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, Referrable, UploadableDeploymentElement, UploadablePackageElement			
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element				
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note	
crypto Certificate	CryptoCertificate	01	ref	This reference represents the mapped cryptoCertificate.	
portPrototype	RPortPrototype	01	iref	This reference represents the mapped PortPrototype.	
				InstanceRef implemented by: RPortPrototypeIn ExecutableInstanceRef	
process	Process	01	ref	This reference represents the process required as context for the mapping.	
writeAccess	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute defines whether the application has write-access to the CryptoCertificate (true) or only read-access (false).	

Table A.4: CryptoCertificateToPortPrototypeMapping

Class	CryptoInterface (abstract)					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	:Adaptive	Platform::	ApplicationDesign::CryptoDesign		
Note	This meta-class provides the abstract ability to define a PortInterface for the support of crypto use cases.  Tags: atp.Status=candidate					
Base		ARElement, ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, PortInterface, Referrable				
Subclasses	AbstractCryptoKeySlotInterface, CryptoCertificateInterface, CryptoProviderInterface, CryptoTrustMaster Interface					
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Type Mult. Kind Note				
_						

**Table A.5: CryptoInterface** 



Class	CryptoKeySlot					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment					
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a concrete key to be used for a crypto operation.					
	Tags: atp.ManifestKind=N	1achineMa	anifest			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable					
Aggregated by	CryptoProvider.keySlot					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		
allocateShadow Copy	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute defines whether a shadow copy of this Key Slot shall be allocated to enable rollback of a failed Key Slot update campaign (see interface BeginTransaction).		
cryptoAlgId	String	01	attr	This attribute defines a crypto algorithm restriction (kAlgld Any means without restriction). The algorithm can be specified partially: family & length, mode, padding.		
				Future Crypto Providers can support some crypto algorithms that are not well known/ standardized today, therefore AUTOSAR doesn't provide a concrete list of crypto algorithms' identifiers and doesn't suppose usage of numerical identifiers. Instead of this a provider supplier should provide string names of supported algorithms in accompanying documentation. The name of a crypto algorithm shall follow the rules defined in the specification of cryptography for Adaptive Platform.		
cryptoKeySlot Design	CryptoKeySlotDesign	01	ref	This reference identifies the CryptoKeySlotDesign from which the referencing CryptoKeySlot was derived.		
cryptoObject Type	CryptoObjectTypeEnum	01	attr	Object type that can be stored in the slot. If this field contains "Undefined" then mSlotCapacity must be provided and larger then 0.		
				Tags: atp.Status=candidate		
keySlotAllowed	CryptoKeySlotAllowed	01	aggr	Restricts how this keySlot may be used		
Modification	Modification			Tags: atp.Status=candidate		
keySlotContent	CryptoKeySlotContent	*	aggr	Restriction of allowed usage of a key stored to the slot.		
AllowedUsage	AllowedUsage			Tags: atp.Status=candidate		
slotCapacity	PositiveInteger	01	attr	Capacity of the slot in bytes to be reserved by the stack vendor. One use case is to define this value in case that the cryptoObjectType is undefined and the slot size can not be deduced from cryptoObjectType and cryptoAlgld. "0" means slot size can be deduced from cryptoObject Type and cryptoAlgld.		
slotType	CryptoKeySlotType Enum	01	attr	This attribute defines whether the keySlot is exclusively used by the Application; or whether it is used by Stack Services and managed by a Key Manager Application.		
				Tags: atp.Status=candidate		

Table A.6: CryptoKeySlot

Class	CryptoKeySlotInterface
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::ApplicationDesign::PortInterface
Note	This meta-class provides the ability to define a PortInterface for <b>using and modifying</b> Crypto Key Slots.
	Tags: atp.Status=candidate atp.recommendedPackage=CryptoInterfaces





Class	CryptoKeySlotInterface			
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AbstractCryptoKeySlotInterface, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, CryptoInterface, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, PortInterface, Referrable			
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element			
Attribute	Type Mult. Kind Note			
_	-	-	-	-

**Table A.7: CryptoKeySlotInterface** 

Class	CryptoKeySlotToClientP	CryptoKeySlotToClientPortPrototypeMapping					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment::Instance RefUsage						
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a mapping between a CryptoKeySlot on deployment level to a given PortPrototype that is typed by a CryptoKeyClientSlotInterface (this means only read is supported).						
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=CryptoKeySlotMappings						
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AbstractCryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable, UploadableDeployment Element, UploadablePackageElement						
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element						
Attribute	Туре	Type Mult. Kind Note					
_	_	_	_	_			

Table A.8: CryptoKeySlotToClientPortPrototypeMapping

Class	CryptoKeySlotToPortPro	totypeMa	apping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	:Adaptive	Platform::	PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment		
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a mapping between a CryptoKeySlot on target-configuration level to a given PortPrototype that is typed by a CryptoKeySlotInterface.					
	Tags: atp.recommendedP	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=CryptoKeySlotMappings				
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AbstractCryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable, UploadableDeployment Element, UploadablePackageElement					
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Type Mult. Kind Note				
_	_	_	_	_		

Table A.9: CryptoKeySlotToPortPrototypeMapping

Class	CryptoProvider			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	:Adaptive	Platform::	PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment
Note	CryptoProvider implements cryptographic primitives (algorithms) supported by the stack. Implementation of this component may be software or hardware based (HSM/TPM).			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Aggregated by	CryptoModuleInstantiation	n.cryptoPr	ovider	
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note
cryptoProvider Documentation	Documentation	01	ref	Documentation of the CryptoProvider that describes the implemented cryptographic primitives.





Class	CryptoProvider			
keySlot	CryptoKeySlot	*	aggr	This aggregation represents the key slots that are allocated by the CryptoProvider.
				Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=keySlot.shortName

Table A.10: CryptoProvider

Class	CryptoProviderInterface	CryptoProviderInterface				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	::Adaptive	Platform::	ApplicationDesign::CryptoDesign		
Note	This meta-class provides the ability to define a PortInterface for a CryptoProvider.  Tags: atp.Status=candidate atp.recommendedPackage=CryptoInterfaces					
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, CryptoInterface, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, PortInterface, Referrable					
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Type Mult. Kind Note				
_	_	_	_	-		

**Table A.11: CryptoProviderInterface** 

Class	CryptoProviderToPortPrototypeMapping				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates	::Adaptive	Platform::	PlatformModuleDeployment::CryptoDeployment	
Note	This meta-class represent to a given PortPrototype t			e a mapping between a CryptoProvider on deployment level yptoProviderInterface.	
	Tags: atp.recommendedF	Package=0	CryptoPro	viderToPortPrototypeMappings	
Base	ARElement, ARObject, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, Referrable, UploadableDeploymentElement, UploadablePackageElement				
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element				
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note	
cryptoProvider	CryptoProvider	01	ref	This reference represents the mapped cryptoProvider.	
portPrototype	RPortPrototype	01	iref	This reference represents the mapped PortPrototype.	
				InstanceRef implemented by: RPortPrototypeIn ExecutableInstanceRef	
process	Process	01	ref	This reference represents the process required as context for the mapping.	

Table A.12: CryptoProviderToPortPrototypeMapping

Class	CryptoServiceCertificate	CryptoServiceCertificate				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates:	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::SecureCommunication				
Note	This meta-class represent	This meta-class represents the ability to model a cryptographic certificate.				
	Tags: atp.recommendedP	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=CryptoServiceCertificates				
Base	, , , ,	ARElement, ARObject, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, Referrable, UploadableDesignElement, UploadablePackageElement				
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		





Class	CryptoServiceCertificate	)		
algorithmFamily	CryptoCertificate AlgorithmFamilyEnum	01	attr	This attribute represents a description of the family of crypto algorithm used to generate public key and signature of the cryptographic certificate.
format	CryptoCertificateFormat Enum	01	attr	This attribute can be used to provide information about the format used to create the certificate
maximum Length	PositiveInteger	01	attr	This attribute represents the ability to define the maximum length of the certificate in bytes.
nextHigher Certificate	CryptoService Certificate	01	ref	The reference identifies the next higher certificate in the certificate chain.
serverName Identification	String	01	attr	Server Name Indication (SNI) is needed if the IP address hosts multiple servers (on the same port), each of them using a different certificate.
				If the client sends the SNI to the Server in the client hello, the server looks the SNI up in its certificate list and uses the certificate identified by the SNI.

Table A.13: CryptoServiceCertificate

Class	PortInterface (abstract)	PortInterface (abstract)				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates	::SWComp	onentTer	mplate::PortInterface		
Note	Abstract base class for ar	n interface	that is eit	her provided or required by a port of a software component.		
Base		ARElement, ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable				
Subclasses	AbstractRawDataStreamInterface, AbstractSynchronizedTimeBaseInterface, ClientServerInterface, CryptoInterface, DataInterface, DiagnosticPortInterface, FirewallStateSwitchInterface, IdsmAbstractPort Interface, LogAndTraceInterface, ModeSwitchInterface, NetworkManagementPortInterface, Persistency Interface, PlatformHealthManagementInterface, ServiceInterface, StateManagementPortInterface, TriggerInterface					
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		
namespace (ordered)	SymbolProps	*	aggr	This represents the SymbolProps used for the definition of a hierarchical namespace applicable for the generation of code artifacts out of the definition of a ServiceInterface.		
				Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=namespace.shortName		

**Table A.14: PortInterface** 

Class	Process					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AdaptivePlatform::ExecutionManifest					
Note	This meta-class provides information required to execute the referenced Executable.					
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=Processes					
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AbstractExecutionContext, AtpClassifier, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable, UploadableDeploymentElement, Uploadable PackageElement					
Aggregated by	ARPackage.element					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		
design	ProcessDesign	01	ref	This reference represents the identification of the design-time representation for the Process that owns the reference.		





Class	Process			
executable	Executable	*	ref	Reference to executable that is executed in the process.
				Stereotypes: atpUriDef
functionCluster Affiliation	String	01	attr	This attribute specifies which functional cluster the Process is affiliated with.
numberOf RestartAttempts	PositiveInteger	01	attr	This attribute defines how often a process shall be restarted if the start fails.
				numberOfRestartAttempts = "0" OR Attribute not existing, start once
				numberOfRestartAttempts = "1", start a second time
preMapping	Boolean	01	attr	This attribute describes whether the executable is preloaded into the memory.
processState Machine	ModeDeclarationGroup Prototype	01	aggr	Set of Process States that are defined for the process. This attribute is used to support the modeling of execution dependencies that utilize the condition of process state. Please note that the process states may not be modeled arbitrarily at any stage of the AUTOSAR workflow because the supported states are standardized in the context of the SWS Execution Management [56].
stateDependent StartupConfig	StateDependentStartup Config	*	aggr	Applicable startup configurations.

**Table A.15: Process** 

Class	RPortPrototype					
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components					
Note	Component port requiring a certain port interface.					
Base	ARObject, AbstractRequiredPortPrototype, AtpBlueprintable, AtpFeature, AtpPrototype, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PortPrototype, Referrable					
Aggregated by	AtpClassifier.atpFeature, SwComponentType.port					
Attribute	Туре	Mult.	Kind	Note		
required	PortInterface	01	tref	The interface that this port requires.		
Interface				Stereotypes: isOfType		

Table A.16: RPortPrototype



### **B** Interfaces to other Functional Clusters (informative)

#### **B.1** Overview

AUTOSAR decided not to standardize interfaces which are exclusively used between Functional Clusters (on platform-level only), to allow efficient implementations, which might depend e.g. on the used Operating System.

This chapter provides informative guidelines how the interaction between Functional Clusters looks like, by clustering the relevant requirements of this document to describe Inter-Functional Cluster (IFC) interfaces. In addition, the standardized public interfaces which are accessible by user space applications (see chapters 8 and 9) can also be used for interaction between Functional Clusters.

The goal is to provide a clear understanding of Functional Cluster boundaries and interaction, without specifying syntactical details. This ensures compatibility between documents specifying different Functional Clusters and supports parallel implementation of different Functional Clusters. Details of the interfaces are up to the platform provider. Additional interfaces, parameters and return values can be added.

#### **B.2** Interface Tables

No content defined.



### C Change history of AUTOSAR traceable items

Please note that the lists in this chapter also include traceable items that have been removed from the specification in a later version. These items do not appear as hyperlinks in the document.

# C.1 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R24-11

#### C.1.1 Added Specification Items in R24-11

[SWS CRYPT 41019] [SWS CRYPT 41020] [SWS CRYPT 41021] [SWS -CRYPT 41022] [SWS CRYPT 41023] [SWS CRYPT 41024] [SWS CRYPT 41025] [SWS CRYPT 41026] [SWS CRYPT 41027] [SWS CRYPT 41028] ISWS -CRYPT 41029 [SWS CRYPT 41030] [SWS CRYPT 41031] [SWS CRYPT 41032] **ISWS CRYPT 41033** [SWS CRYPT 41034] [SWS CRYPT 41035] ISWS -CRYPT 41036] [SWS CRYPT 41037] [SWS CRYPT 41038] [SWS CRYPT 41039] [SWS CRYPT 41041] [SWS CRYPT 41040] [SWS CRYPT 41042] [SWS -CRYPT 41043 [SWS CRYPT 41044] [SWS CRYPT 41045] [SWS CRYPT 41046] **ISWS CRYPT 41048**] ISWS CRYPT 41047 ISWS CRYPT 410491 ISWS -CRYPT 41050] [SWS CRYPT 41051] [SWS CRYPT 41052] [SWS CRYPT 41053] [SWS CRYPT 41054] [SWS CRYPT 41055] [SWS CRYPT 41056] [SWS -CRYPT 41057] [SWS CRYPT 41058]

#### C.1.2 Changed Specification Items in R24-11

[SWS CRYPT 00500] [SWS CRYPT 00501] [SWS CRYPT 00504] [SWS -CRYPT 00505] [SWS CRYPT 00506] [SWS CRYPT 00611] [SWS CRYPT 00906] [SWS CRYPT 00907] ISWS CRYPT 009191 ISWS CRYPT 012011 ISWS -CRYPT\_01210] [SWS\_CRYPT\_01503] [SWS\_CRYPT\_01504] [SWS\_CRYPT\_01653] [SWS CRYPT 01654] [SWS CRYPT 01655] [SWS CRYPT 01656] ISWS -CRYPT 01657 SWS CRYPT 01800 SWS CRYPT 01804 SWS CRYPT 01805 [SWS CRYPT 01807] [SWS CRYPT 01808] [SWS CRYPT 01811] [SWS -CRYPT\_02105] [SWS\_CRYPT\_02109] [SWS\_CRYPT\_02415] [SWS\_CRYPT\_02416] [SWS CRYPT 02417] [SWS CRYPT 02419] [SWS CRYPT 02420] ISWS -CRYPT 02422] [SWS CRYPT 02704] [SWS\_CRYPT\_02705] [SWS\_CRYPT\_02726] [SWS CRYPT 03002] [SWS CRYPT 03003] [SWS\_CRYPT 04202] [SWS -CRYPT 04203 [SWS CRYPT 04204] [SWS CRYPT 04213] [SWS CRYPT 10003] [SWS CRYPT 10016] [SWS CRYPT 10099] [SWS CRYPT 10111] ISWS -CRYPT 10112 [SWS CRYPT 10113] [SWS CRYPT 10114] [SWS CRYPT 10115] [SWS CRYPT 10150] [SWS CRYPT 10151] [SWS CRYPT 10152] ISWS -CRYPT 10153] [SWS CRYPT 10154] [SWS CRYPT 10155] [SWS CRYPT 10411]



[SWS CRYPT 10451] **ISWS CRYPT 10452** [SWS CRYPT 10453] ISWS -CRYPT 10454] [SWS CRYPT 10455] [SWS CRYPT 10456] [SWS CRYPT 10701] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10808] [SWS CRYPT 10710] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10711] [SWS -CRYPT 10810] [SWS CRYPT 10811] [SWS CRYPT 10812] [SWS CRYPT 10813] [SWS CRYPT 10814] [SWS CRYPT 10815] [SWS CRYPT 10816] [SWS -CRYPT\_10817] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10818] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10819] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10821] **ISWS CRYPT 10822** ISWS CRYPT 108231 [SWS CRYPT 10851] ISWS -CRYPT 10853] [SWS CRYPT 19902] [SWS CRYPT 19906] [SWS CRYPT 19950] [SWS CRYPT 19953] [SWS CRYPT 19951] [SWS CRYPT 19952] [SWS -CRYPT 19954] [SWS CRYPT 20098] [SWS CRYPT 20099] [SWS CRYPT 20102] [SWS -[SWS CRYPT 20103] [SWS CRYPT 20312] [SWS CRYPT 20313] CRYPT 20314 SWS CRYPT 20316 SWS CRYPT 20401 SWS CRYPT 20411 [SWS CRYPT 20503] [SWS CRYPT 20412] [SWS CRYPT 20414] ISWS -CRYPT 20505] [SWS CRYPT 20512] [SWS CRYPT 20513] [SWS CRYPT 20514] [SWS CRYPT 20515] [SWS CRYPT 20516] [SWS CRYPT 20517] ISWS -CRYPT 20518 [SWS CRYPT 20651] [SWS CRYPT 20652] [SWS CRYPT 20654] [SWS CRYPT 20710] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20711] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20712] ISWS -CRYPT\_20721] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20722] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20723] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20724] [SWS CRYPT 20726] [SWS CRYPT 20727] [SWS CRYPT 20725] [SWS -CRYPT 20728 [SWS CRYPT 20729] [SWS CRYPT 20730] [SWS CRYPT 20731] [SWS\_CRYPT 20732] [SWS CRYPT 20733] [SWS CRYPT 20741] ISWS -CRYPT 20742] [SWS CRYPT 20743] [SWS CRYPT 20744] [SWS CRYPT 20745] ISWS CRYPT 207461 ISWS CRYPT 207471 [SWS CRYPT 20748] ISWS -CRYPT\_20750] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20751] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20752] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20753] [SWS CRYPT 20754] [SWS CRYPT 20755] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20756] [SWS -CRYPT 20757] [SWS CRYPT 20758] [SWS CRYPT 20762] [SWS CRYPT 20763] [SWS CRYPT 20802] [SWS CRYPT 20764] [SWS CRYPT 20765] [SWS -CRYPT 20810] [SWS CRYPT 20811] [SWS CRYPT 20812] [SWS CRYPT 21002] ISWS CRYPT 210111 [SWS CRYPT 21012] ISWS CRYPT 210101 ISWS -CRYPT 21102 SWS CRYPT 21110 SWS CRYPT 21111 SWS CRYPT 21112 [SWS\_CRYPT\_21114] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21115] [SWS CRYPT 21113] [SWS -CRYPT 21116 SWS CRYPT 21118 SWS CRYPT 21302 SWS CRYPT 21311 [SWS CRYPT 21313] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21314] [SWS CRYPT 21312] ISWS -CRYPT 21315] [SWS CRYPT 21402] [SWS CRYPT 21411] [SWS CRYPT 21412] [SWS CRYPT 21413] [SWS CRYPT 21414] [SWS CRYPT 21415] ISWS -CRYPT\_21416] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21512] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21513] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21514] [SWS CRYPT 21515] [SWS CRYPT 21516] [SWS CRYPT 21517] [SWS -CRYPT 21519 [SWS CRYPT 21520] [SWS CRYPT 21521] [SWS CRYPT 21522] [SWS CRYPT 21523] [SWS CRYPT 21524] [SWS CRYPT 21525] [SWS -CRYPT\_21715] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21802] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21810] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21813] [SWS CRYPT 21815] [SWS CRYPT 21816] [SWS CRYPT 21817] [SWS -CRYPT\_21818] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22102] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22110] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22111] [SWS CRYPT 22112] [SWS CRYPT 22113] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22114] ISWS -CRYPT 22115] [SWS CRYPT 22116] [SWS CRYPT 22118] [SWS CRYPT 22120] [SWS CRYPT 22211] [SWS CRYPT 22210] [SWS CRYPT 22212] ISWS -CRYPT 22213] [SWS CRYPT 22214] [SWS CRYPT 22215] [SWS CRYPT 22511]



[SWS CRYPT 22711] **ISWS CRYPT 22712** [SWS CRYPT 22902] ISWS -CRYPT 22911] [SWS CRYPT 22912] [SWS CRYPT 22913] [SWS CRYPT 22914] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23012] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22915] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23011] [SWS -CRYPT 23013] [SWS CRYPT 23014] [SWS CRYPT 23015] [SWS CRYPT 23016] [SWS CRYPT 23211] [SWS CRYPT 23212] [SWS CRYPT 23210] ISWS -CRYPT\_23213] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23214] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23215] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23510] **ISWS CRYPT 23511** ISWS CRYPT 235121 [SWS CRYPT 23513] ISWS -CRYPT 23515] [SWS CRYPT 23516] [SWS CRYPT 23602] [SWS CRYPT 23611] [SWS CRYPT 23614] [SWS CRYPT 23612] [SWS CRYPT 23613] [SWS -CRYPT 23615] [SWS CRYPT 23616] [SWS CRYPT 23618] [SWS CRYPT 23620] [SWS -[SWS CRYPT 23621] [SWS CRYPT 23622] [SWS CRYPT 23623] CRYPT 23624] [SWS CRYPT 23625] [SWS CRYPT 23626] [SWS CRYPT 23627] [SWS CRYPT 23702] [SWS CRYPT 23634] [SWS CRYPT 23635] ISWS -CRYPT 23710] [SWS CRYPT 23711] [SWS CRYPT 23712] [SWS CRYPT 23715] [SWS CRYPT 23716] [SWS CRYPT 23911] [SWS CRYPT 24002] ISWS -CRYPT 24011] [SWS CRYPT 24012] [SWS CRYPT 24013] [SWS CRYPT 24014] [SWS CRYPT 24015] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24016] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24018] ISWS -CRYPT\_24019] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24102] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24111] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24112] [SWS CRYPT 24116] [SWS CRYPT 24114] [SWS CRYPT 24115] [SWS -CRYPT 24410] [SWS CRYPT 24411] [SWS CRYPT 24412] [SWS CRYPT 24413] ISWS CRYPT 244141 [SWS CRYPT 24415] [SWS CRYPT 24714] ISWS -CRYPT 24715] [SWS CRYPT 24811] [SWS CRYPT 29002] [SWS CRYPT 29003] ISWS CRYPT 290041 ISWS CRYPT 290121 [SWS CRYPT 29013] ISWS -CRYPT 29014 SWS CRYPT 29015 SWS CRYPT 29021 SWS CRYPT 29022 [SWS CRYPT 29023] [SWS\_CRYPT\_29032] [SWS\_CRYPT\_29033] [SWS -CRYPT 29034] [SWS CRYPT 29035] [SWS CRYPT 29041] [SWS CRYPT 29043] [SWS CRYPT 29044] [SWS CRYPT 29045] [SWS CRYPT 29046] [SWS -CRYPT 29047] [SWS CRYPT 29048] [SWS CRYPT 29049] [SWS CRYPT 30098] ISWS CRYPT 301101 [SWS CRYPT 30115] ISWS CRYPT 300991 ISWS -CRYPT 30123 [SWS CRYPT 30124] [SWS CRYPT 30125] [SWS CRYPT 30130] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30203] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30204] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30202] [SWS -CRYPT 30205] [SWS CRYPT 30206] [SWS CRYPT 30207] [SWS CRYPT 30208] [SWS CRYPT 30210] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30211] [SWS CRYPT 30209] ISWS -CRYPT 30212] [SWS CRYPT 30213] [SWS CRYPT 30214] [SWS CRYPT 30215] [SWS CRYPT 30216] [SWS CRYPT 30217] [SWS CRYPT 30218] ISWS -CRYPT 30219 [SWS CRYPT 30220] [SWS CRYPT 30221] [SWS CRYPT 30222] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30225] [SWS CRYPT 30223] [SWS CRYPT 30224] ISWS -CRYPT 30226 SWS CRYPT 30227 SWS CRYPT 30301 SWS CRYPT 30306 [SWS CRYPT 30350] [SWS CRYPT 30351] [SWS CRYPT 30401] [SWS -CRYPT\_30403] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30404] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30405] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30406] [SWS CRYPT 30407] [SWS CRYPT 30408] [SWS CRYPT 30409] [SWS -CRYPT 30510] [SWS CRYPT 30550] [SWS CRYPT 30551] [SWS CRYPT 40099] ISWS CRYPT 401111 [SWS CRYPT 40112] [SWS CRYPT 40113] ISWS -CRYPT 40114 [SWS CRYPT 40115] [SWS CRYPT 40211] [SWS CRYPT 40214] [SWS CRYPT 40216] [SWS CRYPT 40217] [SWS CRYPT 40215] ISWS -CRYPT 40218 [SWS CRYPT 40220] [SWS CRYPT 40311] [SWS CRYPT 40313]



[SWS CRYPT 40314] ISWS CRYPT 404111 ISWS CRYPT 404121 ISWS -CRYPT 40413] [SWS CRYPT 40414] [SWS CRYPT 40415] [SWS CRYPT 40416] [SWS CRYPT 40511] [SWS CRYPT 40417] [SWS CRYPT 40418] [SWS -CRYPT 40604] [SWS CRYPT 40611] [SWS CRYPT 40612] [SWS CRYPT 40613] [SWS CRYPT 40615] [SWS CRYPT 40616] [SWS CRYPT 40614] ISWS -CRYPT 40617] [SWS CRYPT 40618] [SWS CRYPT 40619] [SWS CRYPT 40620] ISWS CRYPT 406211 **ISWS CRYPT 40622 ISWS CRYPT 40626** ISWS -CRYPT 40627] [SWS CRYPT 40628] [SWS CRYPT 40629] [SWS CRYPT 40630] [SWS CRYPT 40631] [SWS CRYPT 40632] [SWS CRYPT 40633] [SWS -CRYPT 40634] [SWS CRYPT 40635] [SWS CRYPT 40636] [SWS CRYPT 40640] [SWS CRYPT 40641] [SWS CRYPT 40711] [SWS CRYPT 40811] ISWS -CRYPT\_40911] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40914] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40915] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40916] [SWS CRYPT 40917] [SWS CRYPT 40918] [SWS CRYPT 40919] ISWS -CRYPT 40920] [SWS CRYPT 40921] [SWS CRYPT 40922] [SWS CRYPT 40923] [SWS CRYPT 40924] [SWS CRYPT 40925] [SWS CRYPT 40926] ISWS -CRYPT 40927] [SWS CRYPT 40928] [SWS CRYPT 40929] [SWS CRYPT 40930] [SWS CRYPT 40931] [SWS CRYPT 40951] [SWS CRYPT 40970] ISWS -CRYPT 40981] [SWS CRYPT 40983] [SWS CRYPT 40995] [SWS CRYPT 40996] [SWS CRYPT 40997] [SWS CRYPT 40998] [SWS CRYPT 40999] [SWS -CRYPT 41000] [SWS CRYPT 41001] [SWS CRYPT 41002] [SWS CRYPT 41003] ISWS CRYPT 41004 [SWS CRYPT 41005] [SWS CRYPT 41006] ISWS -CRYPT 41007] [SWS CRYPT 41008] [SWS CRYPT 41009] [SWS CRYPT 41010] [SWS CRYPT 41013] [SWS CRYPT 41011] [SWS CRYPT 41012] ISWS -CRYPT 41014 SWS CRYPT 41015 SWS CRYPT 41016 SWS CRYPT 41017 [SWS CRYPT 41018]

#### C.1.3 Deleted Specification Items in R24-11

[SWS CRYPT 00104] [SWS CRYPT 01208] [SWS CRYPT 01209] [SWS -CRYPT 01213| [SWS CRYPT 02421] [SWS CRYPT 02706] [SWS CRYPT 10005] [SWS CRYPT 10750] [SWS CRYPT 10751] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10752] [SWS -CRYPT 10753 [SWS CRYPT 13000] [SWS CRYPT 13001] [SWS CRYPT 13002] [SWS CRYPT 13003] [SWS CRYPT 20319] [SWS CRYPT 20760] [SWS -CRYPT 20761] [SWS CRYPT 22119] [SWS CRYPT 23300] [SWS CRYPT 23301] [SWS CRYPT 23302] [SWS CRYPT 23311] [SWS CRYPT 23312] [SWS -CRYPT 24113 [SWS CRYPT 30126] [SWS CRYPT 30131] [SWS CRYPT 40315] [SWS CRYPT 40960] [SWS CRYPT 40961] [SWS CRYPT 40986] ISWS -CRYPT\_40987]

#### C.1.4 Added Constraints in R24-11

[SWS CRYPT CONSTR 00001]



#### C.1.5 Changed Constraints in R24-11

none

#### C.1.6 Deleted Constraints in R24-11

none

# C.2 Traceable item history of this document according to AUTOSAR Release R23-11

#### C.2.1 Added Specification Items in R23-11

[SWS CRYPT 19952] [SWS CRYPT 40986] [SWS CRYPT 40987] ISWS -CRYPT 40988] [SWS CRYPT 40989] [SWS CRYPT 40990] [SWS CRYPT 40991] [SWS CRYPT 40992] [SWS CRYPT 40993] [SWS CRYPT 40994] [SWS -CRYPT 40995] [SWS CRYPT 40996] [SWS CRYPT 40997] [SWS CRYPT 40998] [SWS CRYPT 40999] [SWS CRYPT 41000] [SWS CRYPT 41001] ISWS -CRYPT\_41002] [SWS\_CRYPT\_41003] [SWS\_CRYPT\_41004] [SWS\_CRYPT\_41005] [SWS CRYPT 41006] [SWS CRYPT 41007] [SWS CRYPT 41008] ISWS -CRYPT 41009 [SWS CRYPT 41010] [SWS CRYPT 41011] [SWS CRYPT 41012] [SWS CRYPT 41013] [SWS CRYPT 41014] [SWS CRYPT 41015] [SWS -CRYPT 41016] [SWS CRYPT 41017] [SWS CRYPT 41018]

#### C.2.2 Changed Specification Items in R23-11

[SWS CRYPT 01207] [SWS CRYPT 01211] [SWS CRYPT 01502] [SWS -CRYPT 01503 [SWS CRYPT 01659] [SWS CRYPT 01807] [SWS CRYPT 02122] [SWS CRYPT 04204] [SWS CRYPT 10000] [SWS CRYPT 10003] [SWS -CRYPT\_10005] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10099] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10114] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10305] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10306] [SWS\_CRYPT 10811] [SWS CRYPT 20721] [SWS -CRYPT\_20722] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20723] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20730] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21115] [SWS CRYPT 21116] [SWS CRYPT 21519] [SWS CRYPT 21523] [SWS -CRYPT 22115] [SWS CRYPT 22116] [SWS CRYPT 22118] [SWS CRYPT 22215] [SWS CRYPT 22911] [SWS CRYPT 22912] [SWS CRYPT 22913] ISWS -CRYPT 22914] [SWS CRYPT 23215] [SWS CRYPT 23618] [SWS CRYPT 23623] [SWS CRYPT 23710] [SWS CRYPT 23911] [SWS CRYPT 24018] [SWS -CRYPT 30099] [SWS CRYPT 30202] [SWS CRYPT 30203] [SWS CRYPT 30204] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30205] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30206] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30207] ISWS -CRYPT 30208] [SWS CRYPT 30209] [SWS CRYPT 30212] [SWS CRYPT 30213] [SWS CRYPT 30214] [SWS CRYPT 30215] [SWS CRYPT 30216] CRYPT 30217] [SWS CRYPT 30218] [SWS CRYPT 30219] [SWS CRYPT 30220]



[SWS\_CRYPT\_30221] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30222] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30223] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30224] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30225] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30226] [SWS\_CRYPT\_30227] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40099] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40203] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40216] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40217] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40218] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40600] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40614] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40616] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40617] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40618] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40619] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40620] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40621] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40622] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40628] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40629] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40630] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40944] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40945] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40962]

#### C.2.3 Deleted Specification Items in R23-11

[SWS\_CRYPT\_00622] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10042] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10300] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10301] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10303] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10304] [SWS\_CRYPT\_10712] [SWS\_CRYPT\_20813] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21013] [SWS\_CRYPT\_21117] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22117] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22216] [SWS\_CRYPT\_22713] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23216] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23514] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23617] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23619] [SWS\_CRYPT\_23717] [SWS\_CRYPT\_24017] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40212] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40219] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40221] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40602] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40603] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40624] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40625] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40637] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40638] [SWS\_CRYPT\_40639]